



CERT API Guide

Version: 2022.1.0

Copyright AppViewX, Inc.

Copyright © 2022 AppViewX, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

This document may not be copied, disclosed, transferred, or modified without the prior written consent of AppViewX, Inc. While all content is believed to be correct at the time of publication, it is provided as general-purpose information. The content is subject to change without notice and is provided “as is” and with no expressed or implied warranties whatsoever, including, but not limited to, a warranty for accuracy made by AppViewX. The software described in this document is provided under written license only, contains valuable trade secrets and proprietary information, and is protected by the copyright laws of the United States and other countries. Unauthorized use of software or its documentation can result in civil damages and criminal prosecution.

Trademarks

The trademarks, logos, and service marks displayed in this manual are the property of AppViewX or other third parties. Users are not permitted to use these marks without the prior written consent of AppViewX or such third party which may own the mark.

External Reference Links

This product includes software developed by the CentOS Project (www.centos.org).

This product includes software developed by Red Hat, Inc. (www.redhat.com).

This product includes software developed by VMware, Inc. (www.vmware.com).

All other trademarks mentioned in this document are the property of their respective owners.

Contact Information

AppViewX, Inc.

222 Broadway, FL 19

New York, NY 10038

Email: info@appviewx.com

Web: www.appviewx.com

Contents

Preface.....	11
Revision History.....	11
About this Guide.....	11
Audience.....	12
Text Conventions.....	12
Chapter 1. Login to AppViewX.....	14
Login to AppViewX.....	14
Request Structure.....	14
Response Structure.....	14
Status Codes.....	15
Use Case.....	15
Sample Response:.....	15
Chapter 2. Create a Certificate in Async mode.....	17
Overview.....	17
Before you begin.....	17
Request Structure.....	18
Response Structure.....	23
Status codes.....	24
CA Specific Information.....	25
Common Payload Objects.....	129
Chapter 3. Create a Certificate in Sync mode.....	130
Overview.....	130
Request Structure.....	130
SyncResponseStructure.....	136
Sample Request/Response.....	137
Chapter 4. Renew a Certificate in Async mode.....	140
Overview.....	140

Before you begin.....	140
Request Structure.....	140
Response Structure.....	142
Status codes.....	142
Sample Request/Response.....	144
Chapter 5. Renew a Certificate in Sync mode.....	146
Overview.....	146
Request Structure.....	146
Sync Response Structure.....	148
Sample Request/Response.....	149
Chapter 6. Revoke a Certificate in Async mode.....	151
Overview.....	151
Before you begin.....	151
Request Structure.....	151
Response Structure.....	153
Status codes.....	153
Sample Request/Response.....	155
Chapter 7. Revoke a Certificate in Sync mode.....	157
Overview.....	157
Request Structure.....	157
Sync Revoke Response Structure.....	159
Sample Request/Response.....	160
Chapter 8. Reissue a Certificate in Async mode.....	162
Overview.....	162
Before you begin.....	162
Request Structure.....	162
Response Structure.....	164
Status codes.....	164
Sample Request/Response.....	166

Chapter 9. Reissue a Certificate in Sync mode.....	168
Overview.....	168
Request Structure.....	168
Sync Response Structure.....	171
Sample Request/Response.....	172
Chapter 10. Regenerate a Certificate in Async mode.....	174
Overview.....	174
Before you begin.....	174
Request Structure.....	174
Response Structure.....	176
Status codes.....	176
Sample Request/Response.....	178
Chapter 11. Regenerate a Certificate in Sync mode.....	180
Overview.....	180
Request Structure.....	180
Sync regenerate Response Structure.....	182
Sample Request/Response.....	183
Chapter 12. Suspend a Certificate.....	185
Overview.....	185
Before you begin.....	185
Request Structure.....	185
Response Structure.....	187
Status codes.....	187
Sample Request/Response.....	189
Chapter 13. Reinstate a Certificate.....	191
Overview.....	191
Before you begin.....	191
Request Structure.....	191
Response Structure.....	193

Status codes.....	193
Sample Request/Response.....	195
Chapter 14. Search/ Get Certificate Inventory.....	197
Overview.....	197
Request Structure.....	197
Response Structure.....	202
Status codes.....	203
Sample request/response.....	204
Chapter 15. Add Certificate Attributes.....	209
Overview.....	209
Request Structure.....	209
Response Structure.....	210
Status codes.....	211
Sample Request/Response.....	212
Chapter 16. Update Certificate Attributes.....	215
Overview.....	215
Request Structure.....	215
Response Structure.....	216
Status codes.....	217
Sample Request/Response.....	218
Chapter 17. Get Certifiате Attributes.....	220
Overview.....	220
Request Structure.....	220
Response Structure.....	221
Status codes.....	221
Sample Request/Response.....	222
Chapter 18. Delete Certificate Attributes.....	224
Overview.....	224
Request Structure.....	224

Response Structure.....	225
Status codes.....	225
Sample Request/Response.....	226
Chapter 19. Download a Certificate.....	227
Overview.....	227
Request Structure.....	227
Response Structure.....	228
Status codes.....	228
Sample Response.....	229
Chapter 20. Download a Certificate by Format.....	231
Overview.....	231
Request Structure.....	231
Response Structure.....	234
Status codes.....	234
Sample Request/Response.....	235
Chapter 21. Common Response Objects.....	237
Chapter 22. Push and Bind Certificate to a firewall profile.....	238
Overview.....	238
Before you Begin.....	238
Request Structure.....	238
Response Structure.....	243
Status codes.....	244
Sample Request/Response.....	245
Chapter 23. Rollback certificate to firewall profile.....	247
Overview.....	247
Before you begin.....	247
Request Structure.....	247
Response Structure.....	248
Status codes.....	249

Sample Request/Response.....	251
Chapter 24. Get Available Server Profiles.....	253
Overview.....	253
Before you begin.....	253
Request Structure.....	253
Response Structure.....	254
Status Codes.....	255
Sample Request/Response.....	256
Chapter 25. Push and Bind Certificate to a server profile.....	258
Overview.....	258
Before you begin.....	258
Request Structure.....	258
Response Structure.....	276
Status Codes.....	276
Sample Request/Response.....	277
Chapter 26. Rollback Certificate to server profile.....	287
Overview.....	287
Before you begin.....	287
Request Structure.....	287
Response Structure.....	288
Status Codes.....	289
Sample Request/Response.....	291
Chapter 27. After you are done.....	292
Overview.....	292
Approve a Request.....	292
Implement Request.....	296
Chapter 28. Download Private Key of a Certificate.....	300
Overview.....	300
Request Structure.....	300

Response Structure.....	301
Status Codes.....	303
Chapter 29. Delete Certificate using UUID.....	304
Overview.....	304
Request Structure.....	304
Response Structure.....	305
Status Codes.....	306
Chapter 30. CERT+ ADC API.....	307
Overview of Push and Bind Certificate to a ADC Profile.....	307
Before You Begin.....	307
Fetch available profiles API.....	307
Request Structure.....	310
Response for Push and Bind ASYNC API.....	327
Overview of Push and Bind Certificate to ADC Devices.....	328
Before you begin.....	328
Fetch available profiles API.....	329
Request for Push and Bind SYNC API.....	332
Response for Push and Bind SYNC API.....	345
Overview of Rollback to ADC profile.....	352
Before you begin.....	353
Request Structure.....	353
Response Structure.....	354
Status Codes.....	355
Sample Request/Response.....	356
Chapter 31. Discover Certificates from firewall.....	358
Overview.....	358
Before you begin.....	358
Request Structure.....	358
Response Structure.....	360

Status codes.....	361
Sample Request/Response.....	362
Chapter 32. Discover Certificates from Server.....	364
Overview.....	364
Before you begin.....	364
Request Structure.....	364
Response Structure.....	366
Status Codes.....	367
Sample Request/Response.....	368
Chapter 33. HP iLO Vendor Integration via REST Interface.....	370
CSR Generation.....	370
Fetch CSR.....	371
Import Certificate.....	372
Version Fetch.....	373
Chapter 34. Glossary.....	375

Preface

Revision History

Revision	Description	Date
2.0	Updated release of document for release 2022.1.0 FP2 Beta	November 2022
1.0	Initial release of document for release 2022.1.0	June 2022

About this Guide

AppViewX API offers a programmatic interface to interact and perform operations on AppViewX.

This guide covers the APIs for:

- Create
- Renew
- Revoke
- Reissue
- Regenerate
- Suspend
- Reinstate
- Discover certificates from a firewall and server
- Push and Bind a certificate to a firewall and server
- Rollback a certificate to a firewall and server
- Download a certificate with or without a format
- Get/Search Certificate Inventory
- Get Available Server Profiles
- Download a Private Key of a certificate
- Delete a certificate using Universal Unique Identifier (UUID)

Universal Unique Identifier(UUID) is a unique id for each certificate. This id remains the same even if we generate the certificate numerous times. It is generated on the basis of certain attributes and properties of the certificate.

You can add, update, get and delete the attributes of life-cycle-related APIs for better flexibility.

It will also explain the steps to be followed after you have completed using the life-cycle-related APIs.

The request and response structure, a sample request, and a sample response is given for each API.

The APIs are available in two modes - async and sync.

In async mode, certificate generation will be requested and request id will be provided in the response.

In sync mode, the certificate will be generated immediately and the actual content of the certificate and resourceId(resourceId is the same as certificateId) is sent in the response.

ResourceId is the same as certificate Id and is created by mongoDB for each certificate record.

The use of sync APIs is recommended if you need to create, renew, revoke, reissue, or regenerate a certificate immediately.

To use the sync mode, you have to set the parameter "isSync" to true and the parameter "ttl" should be greater than or equal to 300. This overrides the policy for request approvals of the Certificate.

The APIs to Create, Renew, Revoke, Reissue, Regenerate options are available in async and sync mode.

The APIs to Suspend, Reinstate, Search/Get Inventory options are available in async mode only.

You can use Sync and async APIs to Push and Bind as well as Rollback certificates to ADC devices/profiles.

You can get or search inventory using the API in async mode.



Note: If Approval is not required while using async API, you must call "search API" with the unique resourceId returned by the API response. If Approval is required while using async API, you must move the work order to the next stages by following the "Approval" and "Implement" APIs. If a certificate needs to be created immediately, you must use the sync API which would return the Certificate in the response.

Audience

This guide is intended for CISO, PKI Security, and Application Teams.

Text Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Description
boldface	Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.
<i>italic</i>	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.
<code>codeblock</code>	Indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.

Chapter 1: Login to AppViewX

- [Login to AppViewX](#)

Login to AppViewX

Authenticate into the AppViewX application with the username and password.

- [Request Structure](#)
- [Response Structure](#)
- [Status Codes](#)
- [Use Case](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Request Structure

URL: `/login`

Type: `POST`

Param Type	Name	Description	Field Type	Constraints
Header	username	AppViewX login username	String	NA
Header	password	AppViewX login password	String	NA
Header	Content-Type	Specifies the nature of the data in the payload.	String	Value of the param should be 'application/json'
Query	gwkey	Tenant Key. Needed only in case of multi-tenant installations	NA	NA
Query	gwsource	Source from which the request is triggered (for example: web, external)	String	NA

Response Structure

200 OK, returns a string of type application/JSON with the following body params:

Name	Description	Field Type
response	Contains the response for the session activation with the authentication/session ID.	Key Value Pair
message	Success message along with the objectIds or failure description in case of error.	String
appStatusCode	Application-specific status code for the response. Will be non-null for failure response.	String
tags	More info in case of failure response.	Key value pair

Status Codes

HTTP Status Code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible Remediation
200 OK	-	Login successful	NA
400 Bad request		Username or password cannot be null or empty	Check and ensure if a non-null/non-empty value is given in the header field for username or password
401 Unauthorized		Login failed. Invalid credentials.	Check and ensure if the username and password provided are valid and correct.

Use Case

Login to the application with the username appviewxuser and password appviewxpassword. The session id received as response in the example below is ce7f1a14-2bf9-4e4a-89a8-bc780a255813

Sample Response:

```
{
  "response":
  {
    "status": "SUCCESS",
    "appStatusCode": null,
  }
}
```

```
"statusDescription":null,  
"sessionId":"ce7f1a14-2bf9-4e4a-89a8-bc780a255813",  
"availableLoginAttemptCount":null  
},  
"message":null,  
"appStatusCode":null,  
"tags":null,  
"headers":null  
}
```


Chapter 2: Create a Certificate in Async mode

- [Overview](#)

Overview

Create a new certificate in async mode. In async mode, certificate generation is requested and request-id is provided in the response. The API will submit a request to create a certificate in async mode. Request payload varies depending on the Certificate Authority (CA) with which enrollment is requested. Once the create certificate API has been triggered successfully, the response will contain the resourceId, which can be used to trigger the [search](#) API to fetch the created certificate. Please refer to [After you are done](#) section to Approve and Implement the request.

- [Before you begin](#)
- [Request Structure](#)
- [Response Structure](#)
- [Status codes](#)
- [CA Specific Information](#)
- [Common Payload Objects](#)

Before you begin

Before attempting to enroll certificate from a particular CA through AppViewX, the user has to ensure the following:

- The CA setting should have been configured in AppViewX for the CA.
- Connectivity to the CA via the chosen setting should be working fine.
- Certificate group should have been created and associated with the policy. If not, the certificate will be created under the Default group.
- **Approval is not required:** Users can enable this mode by setting the 'Certificate Requests Need Approval?' flag to false in the Certificate Policy.
- **Approval is required:** If the approval setting in the policy cannot be changed, users can approve specific requests by following the [After you are done](#) section.

Request Structure

URL: `/certificate/create`

Type: POST

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
sessionId	Header	Session Id received after login.	String	Required if username and password are not provided.
username	Header	AppViewX login username.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided.
password	Header	AppViewX login password.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided.
Content-Type	Header	Specifies the nature of the data in the payload.	String	Value of the param should be 'application/json'.
gwkey	Query	Tenant Key. This is needed only in case of multi tenant installations and can be ignored in other type of installations.	String	NA
gwsouce	Query	Source from which the request is triggered. (E.g. external)	String	NA
Payload	Body	Contains all the params to be sent in the request body for the post request.	Payload	NA

Payload

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
csrGenerationSource	No	Specifies where the CSR is to be generated.	String	Possible values: appviewx, HSM, ENDPOINT, uploadCSR Default value:

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
				appviewx
caConnectorInfo	Yes	Details related to Certificate Authority and CSR Parameters.	Any of the following - - Sectigo caConnectorInfo - DigiCert caConnectorInfo - InCommon caConnectorInfo - AppViewX caConnectorInfo - EJBCA caConnectorInfo - GlobalSign caConnectorInfo - Trustwave caConnectorInfo - Entrust caConnectorInfo - Symantec caConnectorInfo - LetsEncrypt caConnectorInfo - GoDaddy caConnectorInfo - Google caConnectorInfo - Amazon caConnectorInfo - Microsoft Enterprise caConnectorInfo	NA

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
			- Microsoft Standalone caConnectorInfo - OpenTrust caConnectInfo	
certificateGroup	No	Specifies the group under which the created certificate needs to be tagged.	certificateGroup	Default certificateGroup: Default
deviceDetails	No	Details on the device/ endpoint in which CSR will be generated.	deviceDetails	Required if the csrGenerationSource is ENDPOINT .
certificateHSMDetails	No	Details on the Hardware Security Module (HSM) device.	certificateHSMDetails	Required if the csrGenerationSource is HSM .
uploadCsrDetails	No	Details on the CSR.	uploadCsrDetails	Required if the csrGenerationSource is uploadCSR .
certificateFormat	No	Certificate format download details.	certificateFormat	NA

certificateGroup

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
name	No	Specifies the group under which the created certificate needs to be tagged.	String	Group must already be present in AppViewX.

deviceDetails

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
category	Yes	Specifies the device category.	String	Possible values: ADC, Server, Firewall
vendor	Yes	Vendor for the chosen device. For example, Apache is a vendor for Server category.	String	NA
deviceName	Yes	Name of the device as per AppViewX Device Inventory.	String	NA
csrFileName	Yes	Name of the CSR file that will be generated in the device.	String	NA
keyFileName	Yes	Name of the Key file that will be generated in the device.	String	NA
attributes	No	Additional attributes related to device.	attributes	NA

attributes

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
csrLocation	No	Location in the device where CSR will be created.	String	Required if deviceDetails.category - Server and deviceDetails.vendor - Tomcat
tenant	No	Name of the partition in the AVI device.	String	NA
partition	No	Name of the partition in the device.	String	Required if deviceDetails.category - Firewall and deviceDetails.vendor - Fortinet

certificateHSMDetails

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
type	Yes	Type of the HSM device.	String	Possible values: ADC, hsm

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
keyReference	Yes	Reference name for the key that will be mapped by the HSM device.	String	NA
hsmSettings	Yes	Configuration details for the HSM device.	hsmSettings	NA
vendor	Yes	Vendor for the chosen device. For example, F5.	String	NA
deviceName	Yes	Name of the device as per AppViewX Device Inventory.	String	NA

hsmSettings

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
vendorType	Yes	Category of the vendor.	String	Possible values: Safenet, Thales, Fortanix
vendorSpecificSettings	Yes	Settings related to HSM vendor.	HSM vendorSpecificSettings	NA

HSM vendorSpecificSettings

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
moduleId	No	Module Id	String	Applicable if hsmSettings.vendorType is Thales .

uploadCsrDetails

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
category	Yes	Certificate category	String	Possible values: Server, Client, Code Signing
csrContent	Yes	The CSR content for certificate enrollment request.	String	NA

certificateFormat

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
format	Yes	Certificate download format	String	Refer to the Possible values for Download Format .
password	Yes	The field is mandatory for some parameters.	String	NA

Possible values for Download Format

Certificate Extension	Value to be provided in payload	Password Required
.crt	CRT	No
.cert	CERT	No
.cer	CER	No
.pem	PEM	No
.der	DER	No
.cer	DERCER	No
.p7b	P7B	No
.p7c	P7C	No
.pk8	PK8	No
.pk12	PK12	Yes
.pfx	PFX	Yes
.jks	JKS	Yes

Response Structure

202 Accepted returns string of type application/json with the following body params.

Name	Description	Field Type
response	Contains the response attributes for the enrollment request.	response
message	Success message or failure description in case of error.	String

Name	Description	Field Type
appStatusCode	Application specific status code for the response. Will be non-null for failure response.	String
tags	More info in case of failure response.	NA

response

Name	Description	Field Type
resourceId	Identifier of the certificate record that has been created.	String
requestId	Open workorder request Id.	String

Status codes

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
202 Accepted	NA	Certificate submission triggered successfully.	NA
401 Unauthorized	AVX_GW_003	Authentication failed, reason - Invalid Credentials.	Ensure that valid username and password or valid sessionId is provided as header param.
400 Bad Request	MANDATORY_FIELD_MISSING	Mandatory field is missing or invalid - <<field name>>.	Check and ensure that valid value is provided for <<field name>> field in the request.
400 Bad Request	INVALID_CSR_GEN_SOURCE	Invalid csr generation source specified.	Check and ensure that valid value is provided for csrGenerationSource field in the request.
417 Bad Request	READ_GROUP	Group is given with read permission, so cannot perform any operation.	Please ensure that the certificateGroup has read write permission.

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
404 Expectation failed	GROUP_NOT_FOUND	Invalid group name specified.	Check and ensure that valid value is provided for the <code>certificateGroup</code> section in the request.
404 Not Found	CERT-CA-0001	CA settings are not available.	Check and ensure that valid value is provided for the <code>caSettingName</code> field in the request.

CA Specific Information

Payload structure, sample request/response and the possible response codes for all the supported CAs are as follows:

- [Sectigo](#)
- [DigiCert](#)
- [InCommon](#)
- [AppViewX](#)
- [EJBCA](#)
- [GlobalSign](#)
- [Trustwave](#)
- [Entrust](#)
- [Symantec](#)
- [Let's Encrypt](#)
- [GoDaddy](#)
- [Google](#)
- [Amazon](#)
- [Microsoft Enterprise](#)
- [Microsoft Standalone](#)
- [OpenTrust Request Objects](#)

- [Sample Request/Response](#)
- [Entrust MPKI](#)

Sectigo

- [Sectigo Request Objects](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

Sectigo Request Objects

Sectigo caConnectorInfo

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateAuthority	Yes	Name of the certificateAuthority that will issue the certificate	String	Value should be Comodo Certificate Manager
isAutoRenewal	No	If enabled, renewal will be triggered before expiry based on renewBefore days	Boolean	Should be disabled if autoRegenerateEnabled is true.
renewBefore	No	Specifies the no of days prior to expiry for triggering the renewal request	Integer	Value must be provided if isAutoRenewal is true
autoRegenerateEnabled	No	If enabled, renewal will be triggered before expiry based on renewBefore days	Boolean	Should be disabled if isAutoRenewal is true.
regenerateBeforeInDays	No	Specifies the no of days prior to expiry for triggering the regenerate request	Integer	Value must be provided if autoRegenerateEnabled is true
caSettingName	Yes	Name of the CASetting that has been created in AppViewX for the chosen Certificate Authority	String	NA

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateType	Yes	Name of the certificate product offered by the Certificate Authority	String	NA
description	No	Note about the certificate	String	NA
csrParameters	Yes	Parameters that are necessary for generating the CSR	Sectigo csrParameters	NA
genericFields	No	Custom fields configured for the CA/Customer	genericFields	NA
vendorSpecificDetails	No	Data specific to the Sectigo vendor	Sectigo vendor Specific Details	NA
validityUnitValue	Yes	Validity value based on validityUnit. For example, if the expected validity is 1 year and validityUnit is Months, then the validityUnitValue should be 12	Integer	If validityUnit is not provided, then the validityUnitValue must be provided in days.
validityInDays	No	Specifies the validity in days	Integer	NA
validityUnit	No	Specifies the unit in which the validityUnitValue will be specified	String	Possible values - days, months, years
name	No	Specifies the name for the caConnector	String	NA

[Sectigo vendorSpecificDetails](#)

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
serverType	Yes	Server category for which certificate is requested. For example, AOL	String	NA

Sectigo csrParameters

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
commonName	Yes	Fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the server for which certificate is requested.	String	Must be compliant with the common name specified in the policy, if the policy is set as 'Strict'
hashFunction	No	Hash function to be used in the Certificate. For example, SHA160. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy
keyType	No	Algorithm to be used for Key generation. For example, RSA, DSA, EC. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy
bitLength	No	Bit length for the key is dependent on the key type chosen. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy
certificateCategories	Yes	Purpose for which the generated certificate will be used.	Array of String	Possible values - Server, Client,

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
				Code Signing, Email
ellipticCurve	No	If the keyType chosen is EC, then the ellipticCurve must be specified depending on the bitlength selected. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy
enhancedSANTypes	No	Subject alternative names for the certificate.	Sectigo enhancedSANTypes	NA

Sectigo enhancedSANTypes

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
dNSNames	No	List of Subject Alternative names for the Certificate	Array of String	NA

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "csrGenerationSource": "appviewx",
  "caConnectorInfo":
  {
    "certificateAuthority": "Comodo Certificate Manager",
    "isAutoRenewal": "true",
    "renewBefore": "30",
    "autoRegenerateEnabled": false,
    "caSettingName": "Sectigo_Test",
    "certificateType": "EliteSSL Certificate",
    "description": ""
  }
}
```

```
"csrParameters":  
  
{  
  
  "commonName": "testcert2n.ams1907.com",  
  
  "hashFunction": "SHA256",  
  
  "keyType": "RSA",  
  
  "bitLength": "2048",  
  
  "certificateCategories":  
  
  [  
  
    "Server",  
  
    "Client"  
  
  ],  
  
  "ellipticCurve": "",  
  
  "enhancedSANTypes":  
  
  {  
  
    "dNSNames": []  
  
  }  
  
  },  
  
  "genericFields":  
  
  {  
  
    "device_name_Comodo Certificate Manager": "TestDevice",  
  
    "vs_ip_Comodo Certificate Manager": "192.168.192.168"  
  
  },  
  
  "vendorSpecificDetails":  
  
  {  
  
    "serverType": "Apache-SSL (Ben-SSL, not Stronghold)"  
  
  },  
  
  "validityUnitValue": "365",  
  
  "validityInDays": "365",  
  
  "validityUnit": "days"  
  
  },  
  
  "certificateGroup":  
  
  {  
  
    "name": "Default"  
  
  },  
  
  "certificateFormat":  
  
  {  
  
    "format": "PEM",
```

```
"password": ""
}
}
```



Note: Please refer to the "Request Structure" to identify the changeable values.

Sample Response:

```
{
  "response":
  {
    "resourceId": "5e98047171eee023092ba006",
    "requestId": "242"
  },
  "message": "Certificate submission triggered successfully.",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": {},
  "headers": null
}
```

DigiCert

- [DigiCert Request Objects](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

DigiCert Request Objects

DigiCert caConnectorInfo

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateAuthority	Yes	Name of the certificateAuthority that will issue the certificate.	String	Value should be DigiCert .
isAutoRenewal	No	If enabled, renewal will be triggered before expiry based on renewBefore days.	Boolean	Should be disabled if autoRegenerateEnabled is true .

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
renewBefore	No	Specifies the no of days prior to expiry for triggering the renewal request.	Integer	Value must be provided if isAutoRenewal is true .
autoRegenerateEnabled	No	If enabled, renewal will be triggered before expiry based on renewBefore days.	Boolean	Should be disabled if isAutoRenewal is true .
regenerateBeforeInDays	No	Specifies the no of days prior to expiry for triggering the regenerate request.	Integer	Value must be provided if autoRegenerateEnabled is true .
caSettingName	Yes	Name of the CASetting that has been created in AppViewX for the chosen Certificate Authority.	String	
divisionId	Yes	Digicert division id.	String	NA
certificateType	Yes	Certificate product type offered by the Certificate Authority.	String	NA
description	No	Note about the certificate.	String	NA
csrParameters	Yes	Parameters that are necessary for generating the CSR.	DigiCert csrParameters	NA
genericFields	No	Custom fields configured for the CA/Customer.	genericFields	NA
vendorSpecificDetails	No	Data specific to the DigiCert vendor.	DigiCert vendorSpecificDetails	NA
validityUnitValue	No	Validity value based on validityUnit. For example, if the expected validity is 1 year and validityUnit is Months ,	Integer	Either validityUnit and validityUnitValue must be provided or validityInDays must be provided.

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
		then the validityUnitValue should be 12 .		
validityInDays	No	Specifies the validity in days.	Integer	NA
validityUnit	No	Specifies the unit in which the validityUnitValue will be specified.	String	Possible values - days, months, years.

DigiCert csrParameters

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
commonName	Yes	Fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the server for which certificate is requested.	String	Must be compliant with the common name specified in the policy, if the policy is set as 'Strict'.
organization	No	Legal name of the organization.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
organizationUnit	No	Division or department of the organization handling the certificate.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
streetAddress	No	Street address where the organization is located.	String	NA
locality	No	City where the organization is located. This shouldn't be abbreviated.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
state	No	State or region where the organization is located. This shouldn't be abbreviated.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
country	No	The two-letter code for the country where your organization is located.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
postalCode	No	Postal code for the organization address.	String	NA
mailAddress	No	Email address of the organization.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
hashFunction	No	Hash function to be used in the Certificate. For example, SHA160. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
keyType	No	Algorithm to be used for Key generation. For example, RSA, DSA, EC. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
bitLength	No	Bit length for the key is dependent on the key type chosen. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
certificateCategories	Yes	Purpose for which the generated certificate will be used.	Array	Possible values - Server, Client, Code Signing, Email.

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
ellipticCurve	No	If the keyType chosen is EC , then the ellipticCurve must be specified depending on the bitlength selected. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
enhancedSANTypes	No	Subject alternative names for the certificate.	DigiCert enhancedSANTypes	Value provided must be compliant with the Certificate Policy, if the policy is configured as Strict .

DigiCert vendorSpecificDetails

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
caCertId	No	Certificate ID for the chosen Certificate Authority.	String	Required for DigiCert private product types. For example, 'Private SSL Plus'.
serverType	No	Server category for which certificate is requested. For example, Apache.	String	NA

DigiCert enhancedSANTypes

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
dNSNames	No	List of Subject Alternative names for the Certificate.	Array of String	NA
iPAddresses	No	List of IP address to be considered as subject alternative names.	Array of String	NA

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "csrGenerationSource": "ENDPOINT",
  "deviceDetails": {
    "vendor": "Apache",
    "category": "Server",
    "deviceName": "Apache server",
    "csrFileName": "test",
    "keyFileName": "test",
    "attributes": {
      "csrLocation": ""
    }
  },
  "caConnectorInfo": {
    "certificateAuthority": "DigiCert",
    "isAutoRenewal": false,
    "autoRegenerateEnabled": true,
    "regenerateBeforeInDays": "30",
    "caSettingName": "DigiCert",
    "divisionId": "80312",
    "certificateType": "Private SSL Plus",
    "description": "", "csrParameters": {
      "commonName": "testcert8g.appviewx.plus",
      "organization": "AppViewX Inc.",
      "mailAddress": "test@test.com",
      "hashFunction": "SHA256",
      "keyType": "RSA",
```

```

"bitLength": "2048",
"certificateCategories": ["Server", "Client"],
"ellipticCurve": "", "enhancedSANTypes":
{
"dnsNames": []
}
},
"genericFields":
{
"device_name_DigiCert": "test_device",
"vs_ip_DigiCert": "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx"
},
"vendorSpecificDetails":
{
"caCertId": "741B2D2F05C7F6543EFB",
"serverType": "Apache" },
"validityUnitValue": "1",
"validityInDays": 365,
"validityUnit": "years"
},
"certificateGroup":
{
"name": "Default"
}
}

```



Note: Please refer to the "Request Structure" to identify the changeable values.

Sample Response:

```

{
"response":
{
"resourceId": "5f4faf3e70040d33314f1142",
"requestId": "173"
},
}

```

```

"message": "Certificate submission triggered successfully.",
"appStatusCode": null,
"tags": {},
"headers": null
}

```

InCommon

- [InCommon Request Objects](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

InCommon Request Objects

InCommon caConnectorInfo

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateAuthority	Yes	Name of the certificateAuthority that will issue the certificate.	String	Value should be InCommon .
isAutoRenewal	No	If enabled, renewal will be triggered before expiry based on renewBefore days.	Boolean	Should be disabled if autoRegenerateEnabled is true .
renewBefore	No	Specifies the no of days prior to expiry for triggering the renewal request.	Integer	Value must be provided if isAutoRenewal is true .
autoRegenerateEnabled	No	If enabled, renewal will be triggered before expiry based on renewBefore days.	Boolean	Should be disabled if isAutoRenewal is true .
regenerateBeforeInDays	No	Specifies the no of days prior to expiry for triggering the regenerate request.	Integer	Value must be provided if autoRegenerateEnabled is true .
caSettingName	Yes	Name of the CASetting that has been created in	String	NA

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
		AppViewX for the chosen Certificate Authority.		
certificateType	No	Name of the certificate product offered by the Certificate Authority.	String	Must be provided for request with InCommon.
description	No	Note about the certificate.	String	NA
csrParameters	Yes	Parameters that are necessary for generating the CSR.	InCommon csrParameters	NA
genericFields	No	Custom fields configured for the CA/Customer.	genericFields	NA
vendorSpecificDetails	No	Data specific to the Sectigo vendor	InCommon vendorSpecificDetails	NA
validityInDays	Yes	Specifies the validity in days.	Integer	NA

InCommon vendorSpecificDetails

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
serverType	Yes	Server category for which certificate is requested. For example, AOL.	String	NA

InCommon csrParameters

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
commonName	Yes	Fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the server for which certificate is requested.	String	Must be compliant with the common name specified in the policy, if the policy is set as 'Strict'.

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
hashFunction	No	Hash function to be used in the Certificate. For example, SHA160. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
keyType	No	Algorithm to be used for Key generation. For example, RSA, DSA, EC. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
bitLength	No	Bit length for the key is dependent on the key type chosen. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
certificateCategories	Yes	Purpose for which the generated certificate will be used.	Array	Possible values - Server, Client, Code Signing, Email.
ellipticCurve	No	If the keyType chosen is EC , then the ellipticCurve must be specified depending on the bitlength selected. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
enhancedSANTypes	No	Subject alternative names for the certificate.	InCommon enhancedSANTypes	NA

InCommon enhancedSANTypes

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
dnsNames	No	List of Subject Alternative names for the Certificate.	Array of String	NA

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "csrGenerationSource": "appviewx",
  "caConnectorInfo": {
    "certificateAuthority": "InCommon",
    "isAutoRenewal": "false",
    "autoRegenerateEnabled": true,
    "regenerateBeforeInDays": "30",
    "caSettingName": "Incommon_test_ca",
    "certificateType": "EliteSSL Certificate",
    "description": "",
    "csrParameters": {
      "commonName": "testcert.testdomain.com",
      "hashFunction": "SHA256",
      "keyType": "RSA",
      "bitLength": "2048",
      "certificateCategories": ["Server", "Client"],
      "ellipticCurve": "",
      "enhancedSANTypes":
    "dnsNames": []
    }
  },
  "genericFields": {
    "device_name_InCommon": "test_device",
    "vs_ip_InCommon": "192.168.142.162"
  },
  "vendorSpecificDetails": {
```

```

"serverType": "AOL"
},
"validityInDays": 365
},
"certificateGroup": {
  "name": "Default"
}
}

```



Note: Please refer to the "Request Structure" to identify the changeable values.

Sample Response:

```

{
  "response":
  {
    "resourceId": "5f47b29938c8c041c2c7096b",
    "requestId": "112"
  },
  "message": "Certificate submission triggered successfully.",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": {},
  "headers": null
}

```

AppViewX

- [AppViewX Request Objects](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

AppViewX Request Objects

AppViewX caConnectorInfo

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateAuthority	Yes	Name of the certificateAuthority that will issue the certificate.	String	Value should be AppViewX .
isAutoRenewal	No	If enabled, renewal will be triggered before expiry based on renewBefore days.	Boolean	Should be disabled if autoRegenerateEnabled is true .
renewBefore	No	Specifies the no of days prior to expiry for triggering the renewal request.	Integer	Value must be provided if isAutoRenewal is true .
autoRegenerateEnabled	No	If enabled, renewal will be triggered before expiry based on renewBefore days.	Boolean	Should be disabled if isAutoRenewal is true .
regenerateBeforeInDays	No	Specifies the no of days prior to expiry for triggering the regenerate request.	Integer	Value must be provided if autoRegenerateEnabled is true .
caSettingName	Yes	Name of the CASetting that has been created in AppViewX for the chosen Certificate Authority.	String	NA
certificateProfileName	No	Determines the category of certificate that is being requested.	String	Possible values - Server, Client, CodeSigning Default value - Server.
description	No	Note about the certificate.	String	NA
csrParameters	Yes	Parameters that are necessary for generating the CSR.	AppViewX csrParameters	NA
genericFields	No	Custom fields configured for the CA/Customer.	genericFields	NA
validityInDays	Yes	Specifies the validity in days.	Integer	NA

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
validityUnitValue	No	Validity value based on validityUnit. For example, if the expected validity is 1 year and validityUnit is Months, then the validityUnitValue should be 12	Integer	Either validityUnit and validityUnitValue must be provided or validityInDays must be provided
validityUnit	No	Specifies the unit in which the validityUnitValue will be specified	String	Possible values - days, months, years
name	No	Specifies the name for the caConnector	String	NA

AppViewX csrParameters

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
commonName	Yes	Fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the server for which certificate is requested.	String	Must be compliant with the common name specified in the policy, if the policy is set as 'Strict'.
organization	No	Legal name of the organization.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
organizationUnit	No	Division or department of the organization handling the certificate.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
locality	No	City where the organization is located. This shouldn't be abbreviated.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
state	No	State or region where the organization is located. This shouldn't be abbreviated.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
country	No	The two-letter code for the country where your organization is located.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
mailAddress	No	Email address of the organization.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
hashFunction	No	Hash function to be used in the Certificate. For example, SHA160. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
keyType	No	Algorithm to be used for Key generation. For example, RSA, DSA, EC. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
bitLength	No	Bit length for the key is dependent on the key type chosen. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
certificateCategories	Yes	Purpose for which the generated certificate will be used.	Array	Possible values - Server, Client, Code Signing, Email.

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
ellipticCurve	No	If the keyType chosen is EC , then the ellipticCurve must be specified depending on the bitlength selected. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
enhancedSANTypes	No	Subject alternative names for the certificate.	AppViewX enhancedSANTypes	Value provided must be compliant with the Certificate Policy, if the policy is configured as Strict .

AppViewX enhancedSANTypes

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
dnsNames	No	List of Subject Alternative names for the Certificate.	Array of String	NA
ipAddresses	No	List of IP address to be considered as subject alternative names.	Array of String	NA

Sample Request/Response

- Sample Request:
- Sample Response:

Sample Request:

```
{
  "csrGenerationSource": "appviewx",
  "caConnectorInfo": {
```

```

"certificateAuthority": "AppViewX",
"isAutoRenewal": false,
"autoRegenerateEnabled": true,
"regenerateBeforeInDays": "30",
"caSettingName": "AppViewX CA",
"certificateProfileName": "Server",
"description": "",
"csrParameters": {
  "commonName": "testcert.testdomain.com",
  "organization": "AppViewX",
  "organizationUnit": "PE",
  "locality": "Plano",
  "state": "Texas",
  "country": "US",
  "mailAddress": "test@test.com",
  "hashFunction": "SHA256",
  "keyType": "RSA",
  "bitLength": "2048",
  "certificateCategories": ["Server", "Client"],
  "ellipticCurve": "",
  "enhancedSANTypes": {
    "dnsNames": ["*.testcert4d.appviewx.com, testcert4b1.avx.com"],
    "ipAddresses": ["xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx"]
  }
},
"genericFields": {
  "device_name_AppViewX": "test_device",
  "vs_ip_AppViewX": "192.168.142.162"
},
"validityInDays": 365
},
"certificateGroup": {
  "name": "Default"
}
}

```



Note: Please refer to the "Request Structure" to identify the changeable values.

Sample Response:

```
{
  "response": {
    "resourceId": "5f4842fd70040d33314f0748",
    "requestId": "135"
  },
  "message": "Certificate submission triggered successfully.",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": {},
  "headers": null
}
```

EJBCA

- [EJBCA Request Objects](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

EJBCA Request Objects

EJBCA caConnectorInfo

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateAuthority	Yes	Name of the certificateAuthority that will issue the certificate.	String	Value should be Ejbca .
isAutoRenewal	No	If enabled, renewal will be triggered before expiry based on renewBefore days.	Boolean	Should be disabled if autoRegenerateEnabled is true .
renewBefore	No	Specifies the no of days prior to expiry for	Integer	Value must be provided if isAutoRenewal is true .

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
		triggering the renewal request.		
autoRegenerateEnabled	No	If enabled, renewal will be triggered before expiry based on <code>renewBefore</code> days.	Boolean	Should be disabled if <code>isAutoRenewal</code> is true .
regenerateBeforeInDays	No	Specifies the no of days prior to expiry for triggering the regenerate request.	Integer	Value must be provided if <code>autoRegenerateEnabled</code> is true .
caSettingName	Yes	Name of the <code>CASetting</code> that has been created in AppViewX for the chosen Certificate Authority.	String	Prerequisite - End entity profiles should have been fetched and updated in the specified CA setting.
description	No	Note about the certificate.	String	NA
csrParameters	Yes	Parameters that are necessary for generating the CSR.	EJBCA csrParameters	NA
genericFields	No	Custom fields configured for the CA/Customer.	genericFields	NA
vendorSpecificDetails	Yes	Details specific to the EJBCA vendor.	EJBCA vendorSpecificDetails	NA
customAttributes	No	Custom fields configured for EJBCA	EJBCA customAttributes	NA
name	No	Specifies the name for the <code>caConnector</code>	String	NA

EJBCA `csrParameters`

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
commonName	Yes	Fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the server for which certificate is requested.	String	Must be compliant with the common name specified in the policy, if the policy is set as 'Strict'.
organization	No	Legal name of the organization.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
organizationUnit	No	Division or department of the organization handling the certificate.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
locality	No	City where the organization is located. This shouldn't be abbreviated.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
state	No	State or region where the organization is located. This shouldn't be abbreviated.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
country	No	The two-letter code for the country where your organization is located.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
mailAddress	No	Email address of the organization.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
hashFunction	No	Hash function to be used in the Certificate. For example, SHA160. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
keyType	No	Algorithm to be used for Key generation. For example, RSA, DSA, EC. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy
bitLength	No	Bit length for the key is dependent on the key type chosen. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy
certificateCategories	Yes	Purpose for which the generated certificate will be used.	Array	Possible values - Server, Client, Code Signing, Email.
ellipticCurve	No	If the keyType chosen is EC , then the ellipticCurve must be specified depending on the bitlength selected. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
enhancedSANTypes	No	Subject alternative names for the certificate.	EJBCA enhancedSANTypes	Value provided must be compliant with the Certificate Policy, if the policy is configured as Strict .

EJBCA vendorSpecificDetails

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
userName	No	User name configured at EJBCA end.	String	NA
endEntityProfileName	Yes	Name of the end entity profile configured at CA end.	String	NA
issuerCommonName	Yes	Common name of the Issuer configured at CA end.	String	NA
certificateProfileName	Yes	Name of the Certificate profile chosen from the certificate profiles available for the selected endEntityProfile.	String	NA

EJBCA customAttributes

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
postalCode	No	postalCode is given as an example. This could be any customAttribute configured for EJBCA by the customer.	String	NA

EJBCA enhancedSANTypes

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
dNSNames	No	List of Subject Alternative names for the Certificate.	Array of String	Should be a valid domain name.
rfc822Names	No	Email addresses to be considered as Subject Alternative Names.	Array of String	Must be valid email addresses.
IPAddresses	No	IP addresses to be considered as Subject Alternative Names.	Array of String	Must be valid ip addresses.
uniformResourceIdentifiers	No	URIs to be considered as Subject Alternative Names.	Array of String	NA

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "csrGenerationSource": "appviewx",
  "caConnectorInfo": {
    "certificateAuthority": "Ejbca",
    "isAutoRenewal": false,
    "autoRegenerateEnabled": true,
    "regenerateBeforeInDays": "30",
    "caSettingName": "ejbca",
    "description": "",
    "csrParameters": {
      "commonName": "testcert.testdomain.com",
      "organization": "AppViewX",
      "organizationUnit": "PE",
      "locality": "Plano",
      "state": "Texas",
      "country": "US",
      "mailAddress": "test@test.com",
      "hashFunction": "SHA256",
      "keyType": "RSA",
      "bitLength": "2048",
      "certificateCategories": ["Server", "Client"],
      "ellipticCurve": "",
      "enhancedSANTypes": {
        "dNSNames": ["testcert5.avx.com"],
        "rfc822Names": ["test@testcert5.avx.com"],
        "IPAddresses": ["xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx"],
        "uniformResourceIdentifiers": ["http://testcert5.avx.com"]
      }
    }
  },
  "genericFields": {
```

```

"device_name_Ejbca": "test_device",
"vs_ip_Ejbca": "192.168.142.162"
},
"vendorSpecificDetails": {
  "userName": "",
  "endEntityProfileName": "APPVIEWX PROFILE",
  "issuerCommonName": "Ejbca New Intermediate CA",
  "certificateProfileName": "SERVER PROFILE"
},
"customAttributes": {}
},
"certificateGroup": {
  "name": "Default"
}
}

```



Note: Please refer to the "Request Structure" to identify the changeable values.

Sample Response:

```

{
  "response": {
    "resourceId": "5f4e5c2e70040d33314f0e9d",
    "requestId": "147"
  },
  "message": "Certificate submission triggered successfully.",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": {},
  "headers": null
}

```

GlobalSign

- [GlobalSign Request Objects](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

GlobalSign Request Objects

GlobalSign caConnectorInfo

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateAuthority	Yes	Name of the certificateAuthority that will issue the certificate.	String	Value should be GlobalSign .
isAutoRenewal	No	If enabled, renewal will be triggered before expiry based on renewBefore days.	Boolean	Should be disabled if autoRegenerateEnabled is true .
renewBefore	No	Specifies the no of days prior to expiry for triggering the renewal request.	Integer	Value must be provided if isAutoRenewal is true .
autoRegenerateEnabled	No	If enabled, renewal will be triggered before expiry based on renewBefore days.	Boolean	Should be disabled if isAutoRenewal is true .
regenerateBeforeInDays	No	Specifies the no of days prior to expiry for triggering the regenerate request.	Integer	Value must be provided if autoRegenerateEnabled is true .
caSettingName	Yes	Name of the CASetting that has been created in AppViewX for the chosen Certificate Authority.	String	NA
certificateType	Yes	Certificate product type offered by the Certificate Authority.	String	Possible values - Alpha SSL, Domain SSL, Organization SSL,

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
				Extended SSL.
description	No	Note about the certificate.	String	NA
csrParameters	Yes	Parameters that are necessary for generating the CSR.	GlobalSign csrParameters	NA
vendorSpecificDetails	No	Details specific to the GlobalSign vendor.	GlobalSign vendorSpecificDetails	Mandatory for the following certTypes - Alpha SSL, Domain SSL, Extended SSL
validityInDays	Yes	Specifies the validity in days.	Integer	NA
name	No	Specifies the name for the caConnector	String	NA

GlobalSign csrParameters

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
commonName	Yes	Fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the server for which certificate is requested.	String	Must be compliant with the common name specified in the policy, if the policy is set as 'Strict'.
organization	No	Legal name of the organization.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
organizationUnit	No	Division or department of the organization handling the certificate.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
streetAddress	No	Street address where the organization is located.	String	NA
locality	No	City where the organization is located. This shouldn't be abbreviated.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
state	No	State or region where the organization is located. This shouldn't be abbreviated.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
country	No	The two-letter code for the country where your organization is located.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
mailAddress	No	Email address of the organization.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
hashFunction	No	Hash function to be used in the Certificate. For example, SHA160. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
keyType	No	Algorithm to be used for Key generation. For example, RSA, DSA, EC. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
bitLength	No	Bit length for the key is dependent on the key type chosen. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
certificateCategories	Yes	Purpose for which the generated certificate will be used.	Array	Possible values -

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
				Server, Client, Code Signing, Email.
ellipticCurve	No	If the keyType chosen is EC , then the ellipticCurve must be specified depending on the bitlength selected. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
enhancedSANTypes	No	Subject alternative names for the certificate.	GlobalSign enhancedSANTypes	Value provided must be compliant with the Certificate Policy, if the policy is configured as Strict .

GlobalSign vendorSpecificDetails

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
domainAdminMailId	Yes	Local-part of the email id of the administrator/ group responsible for issuing/approving certificate requests. For example, hostmaster@test.com here hostmaster is the local-part.	String	NA
incorporatingAgencyRegistrationNumber	No	Registration no of the company.	String	Required if the certificateType is extendedSSL .

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
designation	No	Designation of the authorized signer.	String	Required if the certificateType is extendedSSL .
businessCategory	No	Category code for the business type.	String	Required if the certificateType is extendedSSL .

GlobalSign enhancedSANTypes

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
dNSNames	No	List of Subject Alternative names for the Certificate.	Array of String	Applicable if the certificateType is - Domain SSL/OrganizationSSL/ExtendedSSL.
iPAddresses	No	List of IP address to be considered as subject alternative names.	Array of String	Applicable if the certificateType is - OrganizationSSL.

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "csrGenerationSource": "appviewx",
  "caConnectorInfo": {
    "certificateAuthority": "GlobalSign",
    "autoRegenerateEnabled": false,
    "caSettingName": "Globalsign",
    "certificateType": "Alpha SSL",
```

```

"description": "",
"csrParameters": {
  "commonName": "testcert.testdomain.com",
  "organization": "AppViewX",
  "organizationUnit": "PE",
  "streetAddress": "Park Street",
  "locality": "Plano",
  "state": "Texas",
  "country": "US",
  "postalCode": "73301",
  "mailAddress": "test@test.com",
  "hashFunction": "SHA256",
  "keyType": "RSA",
  "bitLength": "2048",
  "certificateCategories": ["Server", "Client"],
  "ellipticCurve": "",
  "enhancedSANTypes": {
    "dNSNames": []
  },
  "vendorSpecificDetails": {
    "domainAdminMailId": "hostmaster",
    "incorporatingAgencyRegistrationNumber": "",
    "designation": "",
    "businessCategory": "PO",
    "orderId": ""
  },
  "validityInDays": 183
},
"certificateGroup": {
  "name": "Default"
}
}

```



Note: Please refer to the "Request Structure" to identify the changeable values.

Sample Response:

```
{
  "response": {
    "resourceId": "5f4e876e70040d33314f0f0b",
    "requestId": "149"
  },
  "message": "Certificate submission triggered successfully.",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": {},
  "headers": null
}
```

Trustwave

- [Trustwave Request Objects](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

Trustwave Request Objects

Trustwave caConnectorInfo

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateAuthority	Yes	Name of the certificateAuthority that will issue the certificate.	String	Value should be Trustwave .
isAutoRenewal	No	If enabled, renewal will be triggered before expiry based on renewBefore days.	Boolean	Should be disabled if autoRegenerateEnabled is true .
renewBefore	No	Specifies the no of days prior to expiry for triggering the renewal request.	Integer	Value must be provided if isAutoRenewal is true .
autoRegenerateEnabled	No	If enabled, renewal will be triggered before expiry based on renewBefore days.	Boolean	Should be disabled if isAutoRenewal is true .

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
regenerateBeforeInDays	No	Specifies the no of days prior to expiry for triggering the regenerate request.	Integer	Value must be provided if <code>autoRegenerateEnabled</code> is true .
caSettingName	Yes	Name of the <code>CASetting</code> that has been created in AppViewX for the chosen Certificate Authority.	String	NA
certificateType	Yes	Certificate product type offered by the Certificate Authority.	String	NA
description	No	Note about the certificate.	String	NA
csrParameters	Yes	Parameters that are necessary for generating the CSR.	Trustwave csrParameters	NA
genericFields	No	Custom fields configured for the CA/Customer.	genericFields	NA
validityInDays	Yes	Specifies the validity in days.	Integer	NA
name	No	Specifies the name for the caConnector	String	NA

Trustwave csrParameters

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
commonName	Yes	Fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the server for which certificate is requested.	String	Must be compliant with the common name specified in the policy, if the policy is set as 'Strict' .
organization	No	Legal name of the organization.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
organizationUnit	No	Division or department of the organization handling the certificate.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
streetAddress	No	Street address where the organization is located.	String	NA
locality	No	City where the organization is located. This shouldn't be abbreviated.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
state	No	State or region where the organization is located. This shouldn't be abbreviated.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
country	No	The two-letter code for the country where your organization is located.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
postalCode	No	Postal code of the organization address.	String	NA
mailAddress	No	Email address of the organization.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
hashFunction	No	Hash function to be used in the Certificate. For example, SHA160. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
keyType	No	Algorithm to be used for Key generation. For example, RSA, DSA, EC. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
bitLength	No	Bit length for the key is dependent on the key type chosen. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
certificateCategories	Yes	Purpose for which the generated certificate will be used.	Array	Possible values - Server, Client, Code Signing, Email.
ellipticCurve	No	If the keyType chosen is EC , then the ellipticCurve must be specified depending on the bitlength selected. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
enhancedSANTypes	No	Subject alternative names for the certificate.	Trustwave enhancedSANTypes	Value provided must be compliant with the Certificate Policy, if the policy is configured as Strict .

Trustwave enhancedSANTypes

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
dNSNames	No	List of Subject Alternative names for the Certificate.	Array of String	NA

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "csrGenerationSource": "appviewx",
  "caConnectorInfo": {
    "certificateAuthority": "Trustwave",
    "isAutoRenewal": "true",
    "renewBefore": "30",
    "autoRegenerateEnabled": false,
    "caSettingName": "trustwave",
    "certificateType": "SecureTrust Organization Validation",
    "description": "",
    "csrParameters": {
      "commonName": "testcert.testdomain.com",
      "organization": "AppViewX",
      "organizationUnit": "PE",
      "streetAddress": "Park Street",
      "locality": "Plano",
      "state": "Texas",
      "country": "US",
      "postalCode": "75093",
      "mailAddress": "test@test.com",
      "hashFunction": "SHA256",
      "keyType": "RSA",
      "bitLength": "2048",
      "certificateCategories": ["Server", "Client"],
      "ellipticCurve": "",
      "enhancedSANTypes": {
        "dNSNames": []
      }
    }
  },
  "genericFields": {
```

```

"device_name_Trustwave": "test_device",
"vs_ip_Trustwave": "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx"
},
"validityInDays": 365
},
"certificateGroup": {
  "name": "Default"
}
}

```



Note: Please refer to the "Request Structure" to identify the changeable values.

Sample Response:

```

{
  "response": {
    "resourceId": "5f4e934570040d33314f0f1d",
    "requestId": "151"
  },
  "message": "Certificate submission triggered successfully.",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": {},
  "headers": null
}

```

Entrust

- [Entrust Request Objects](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

Entrust Request Objects

Entrust caConnectorInfo

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateAuthority	Yes	Name of the certificateAuthority that will issue the certificate.	String	Value should be Entrust .
isAutoRenewal	No	If enabled, renewal will be triggered before expiry based on renewBefore days.	Boolean	Should be disabled if autoRegenerateEnabled is true .
renewBefore	No	Specifies the no of days prior to expiry for triggering the renewal request.	Integer	Value must be provided if isAutoRenewal is true .
autoRegenerateEnabled	No	If enabled, renewal will be triggered before expiry based on renewBefore days.	Boolean	Should be disabled if isAutoRenewal is true .
regenerateBeforeInDays	No	Specifies the no of days prior to expiry for triggering the regenerate request.	Integer	Value must be provided if autoRegenerateEnabled is true .
caSettingName	Yes	Name of the CASetting that has been created in AppViewX for the chosen Certificate Authority.	String	
divisionId	Yes	Digicert division id.	String	
certificateType	Yes	Certificate product type offered by the Certificate Authority.	String	
description	No	Note about the certificate.	String	
csrParameters	Yes	Parameters that are necessary for generating the CSR.	Entrust csrParameters	
genericFields	No	Custom fields configured for the CA/Customer.	genericFields	

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
vendorSpecificDetails	No	Data specific to the DigiCert vendor.	Entrust vendorSpecificDetails	
validityUnitValue	No	Validity value based on validityUnit. For example, if the expected validity is 1 year and validityUnit is Months , then the validityUnitValue should be 12 .	Integer	Either validityUnit and validityUnitValue must be provided or validityInDays must be provided.
validityInDays	No	Specifies the validity in days.	Integer	
customAttributes	No	Custom fields configured for Entrust.	Entrust customAttributes	
name	No	Specifies the name for the caConnector	String	

Entrust csrParameters

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
commonName	Yes	Fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the server for which certificate is requested.	String	Must be compliant with the common name specified in the policy, if the policy is set as 'Strict'.
organization	No	Legal name of the organization.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
organizationUnit	No	Division or department of the organization handling the certificate.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
streetAddress	No	Street address where the organization is located.	String	NA

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
locality	No	City where the organization is located. This shouldn't be abbreviated.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
state	No	State or region where the organization is located. This shouldn't be abbreviated.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
country	No	The two-letter code for the country where your organization is located.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
mailAddress	No	Email address of the organization.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
hashFunction	No	Hash function to be used in the Certificate. For example, SHA160. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
keyType	No	Algorithm to be used for Key generation. For example, RSA, DSA, EC. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
bitLength	No	Bit length for the key is dependent on the key type chosen. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
certificateCategories	Yes	Purpose for which the generated certificate will be used.	Array	Possible values - Server,

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
				Client, Code Signing, Email.
ellipticCurve	No	If the keyType chosen is EC , then the ellipticCurve must be specified depending on the bitlength selected. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
enhancedSANTypes	No	Subject alternative names for the certificate.	Entrust enhancedSANTypes	Value provided must be compliant with the Certificate Policy, if the policy is configured as Strict .

Entrust vendorSpecificDetails

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
additionalEmails	No	Additional emailID to be associated with the request.	String	Should be a valid email address.

Entrust customAttributes

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
email1	No	email1 is given as an example. This could be any customAttribute configured for Entrust by the customer. Multiple custom attributes could be configured.	String	NA

Entrust enhancedSANTypes

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
dnsNames	No	List of Subject Alternative names for the Certificate.	Array of String	NA
ipAddresses	No	IP addresses to be considered as Subject Alternative Names.	Array of String	Must be valid ip addresses.
uniformResourceIdentifiers	No	URIs to be considered as Subject Alternative Names.	Array of String	NA

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "csrGenerationSource": "appviewx",
  "caConnectorInfo": {
    "certificateAuthority": "Entrust",
    "isAutoRenewal": "true",
    "renewBefore": "30",
    "autoRegenerateEnabled": false,
    "caSettingName": "Entrust",
    "certificateType": "Standard",
    "description": "",
    "csrParameters": {
      "commonName": "testcert.testdomain.com",
      "mailAddress": "test@test.com",
      "hashFunction": "SHA256",
      "keyType": "RSA",
      "bitLength": "2048",
      "certificateCategories": ["Server", "Client"],
      "ellipticCurve": "",
      "enhancedSANTypes": {
```

```

"dNSNames": [],
"IPAddresses": [],
"uniformResourceIdentifiers": []
},
},
"genericFields": {
"device_name_Entrust": "test_device",
"vs_ip_Entrust": "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx"
},
"vendorSpecificDetails": {
"additionalEmails": "test1@test.com"
},
"customAttributes": {
"email1": "test@test.com",
"text2": "ID12345",
"dropdown1": "Server Cert",
"number1": "1",
"date1": 1598985000000
},
"validityInDays": 90
},
"certificateGroup": {
"name": "Default"
}

```



Note: Please refer to the "Request Structure" to identify the changeable values.

Sample Response:

```

{
"response": {
"resourceId": "5f4fcb1770040d33314f11f0",
"requestId": "184"
},
"message": "Certificate submission triggered successfully.",
"appStatusCode": null,
"tags": {}
}

```



```
"headers": null
}
```

Symantec

- [Symantec Request Objects](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

Symantec Request Objects

Symantec caConnectorInfo

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateAuthority	Yes	Name of the certificateAuthority that will issue the certificate.	String	Value should be Symantec .
isAutoRenewal	No	If enabled, renewal will be triggered before expiry based on renewBefore days.	Boolean	Should be disabled if autoRegenerateEnabled is true .
renewBefore	No	Specifies the no of days prior to expiry for triggering the renewal request.	Integer	Value must be provided if isAutoRenewal is true .
autoRegenerateEnabled	No	If enabled, renewal will be triggered before expiry based on renewBefore days.	Boolean	Should be disabled if isAutoRenewal is true .
regenerateBeforeInDays	No	Specifies the no of days prior to expiry for triggering the regenerate request.	Integer	Value must be provided if autoRegenerateEnabled is true .
caSettingName	Yes	Name of the CASetting that has been created in AppViewX for the chosen Certificate Authority.	String	NA

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateType	Yes	Certificate product type offered by the Certificate Authority.	String	NA
description	No	Note about the certificate.	String	NA
csrParameters	Yes	Parameters that are necessary for generating the CSR.	Symantec csrParameters	NA
genericFields	No	Custom fields configured for the CA/Customer.	genericFields	NA
vendorSpecificDetails	Yes	Details specific to the Symantec vendor.	Symantec vendorSpecificDetails	NA
validityInDays	Yes	Specifies the validity in days.	Integer	NA
name	No	Specifies the name for the caConnector	String	NA

Symantec csrParameters

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
commonName	Yes	Fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the server for which certificate is requested.	String	Must be compliant with the common name specified in the policy, if the policy is set as 'Strict' .
organization	No	Legal name of the organization.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
organizationUnit	No	Division or department of the organization handling the certificate.	String	Default value - Value

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
				configured in the policy.
locality	No	City where the organization is located. This shouldn't be abbreviated.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
state	No	State or region where the organization is located. This shouldn't be abbreviated.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
country	No	The two-letter code for the country where your organization is located.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
mailAddress	No	Email address of the organization.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
encryptedChallengePassword	Yes	Base64 encoded challenge password.	String	NA
hashFunction	No	Hash function to be used in the Certificate. For example, SHA160. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy
keyType	No	Algorithm to be used for Key generation. For example, RSA, DSA, EC. Should be chosen from the possible	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
		values configured in the Certificate Policy.		
bitLength	No	Bit length for the key is dependent on the key type chosen. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
certificateCategories	Yes	Purpose for which the generated certificate will be used.	Array	Possible values - Server, Client, Code Signing, Email.
ellipticCurve	No	If the keyType chosen is EC , then the ellipticCurve must be specified depending on the bitlength selected. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
enhancedSANTypes	No	Subject alternative names for the certificate.	Symantec enhancedSANTypes	Value provided must be compliant with the Certificate Policy, if the policy is configured as Strict .

Symantec vendorSpecificDetails

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
serverType	Yes	Server category for which certificate is requested. For example, Red Hat.	String	Should be a valid email address.

Symantec enhancedSANTypes

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
dNSNames	No	List of Subject Alternative names for the Certificate.	Array of String	NA

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "csrGenerationSource": "appviewx",
  "caConnectorInfo": {
    "certificateAuthority": "Symantec",
    "isAutoRenewal": "true",
    "renewBefore": "30",
    "autoRegenerateEnabled": false,
    "caSettingName": "Symantec",
    "certificateType": "Standard",
    "description": "",
    "csrParameters": {
      "commonName": "testcert.testdomain.com",
      "organization": "AppViewX",
      "organizationUnit": "PE",
      "locality": "Plano",
      "state": "Texas",
      "country": "US",
      "mailAddress": "test@test.com",
      "hashFunction": "SHA256",
```

```

"encryptedChallengePassword": "QXBwVmld1hAMTlz",
"keyType": "RSA",
"bitLength": "2048",
"certificateCategories": ["Server", "Client"],
"ellipticCurve": "",
"enhancedSANTypes": {
"dNSNames": []
}
},
"genericFields": {
"device_name_Symantec": "test_device",
"vs_ip_Symantec": "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx"
},
"vendorSpecificDetails": {
"serverType": "Red Hat"
},
"validityInDays": 365
},
"certificateGroup": {
"name": "Default"
}
}

```



Note: Please refer to the "Request Structure" to identify the changeable values.

Sample Response:

```

{
"response": {
"resourceId": "5f4fe53c70040d33314f122d",
"requestId": "190"
},
"message": "Certificate submission triggered successfully.",
"appStatusCode": null,
"tags": {},
"headers": null
}

```

Let's Encrypt

- [Lets Encrypt Request Objects](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

Lets Encrypt Request Objects

LetsEncrypt caConnectorInfo

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateAuthority	Yes	Name of the certificateAuthority that will issue the certificate.	String	Value should be LetsEncrypt .
isAutoRenewal	No	If enabled, renewal will be triggered before expiry based on renewBefore days.	Boolean	Should be disabled if autoRegenerateEnabled is true .
renewBefore	No	Specifies the no of days prior to expiry for triggering the renewal request.	Integer	Value must be provided if isAutoRenewal is true .
autoRegenerateEnabled	No	If enabled, renewal will be triggered before expiry based on renewBefore days.	Boolean	Should be disabled if isAutoRenewal is true .
regenerateBeforeInDays	No	Specifies the no of days prior to expiry for triggering the regenerate request.	Integer	Value must be provided if autoRegenerateEnabled is true .
caSettingName	Yes	Name of the CASetting that has been created in AppViewX for the chosen Certificate Authority.	String	
description	No	Note about the certificate.	String	

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
csrParameters	Yes	Parameters that are necessary for generating the CSR.	LetsEncrypt csrParameters	
genericFields	No	Custom fields configured for the CA/Customer.	LetsEncryptgenericFields	
vendorSpecificDetails	Yes	Details specific to the Symantec vendor.	LetsEncrypt vendorSpecificDetails	
validityInDays	Yes	Specifies the validity in days.	Integer	
name	No	Specifies the name for the caConnector	String	

LetsEncrypt csrParameters

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
commonName	Yes	Fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the server for which certificate is requested.	String	Must be compliant with the common name specified in the policy, if the policy is set as 'Strict'.
organization	No	Legal name of the organization.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
organizationUnit	No	Division or department of the organization handling the certificate.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
locality	No	City where the organization is located. This shouldn't be abbreviated.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
state	No	State or region where the organization is located. This shouldn't be abbreviated.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
country	No	The two-letter code for the country where your organization is located.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
mailAddress	No	Email address of the organization.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
hashFunction	No	Hash function to be used in the Certificate. For example, SHA160. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
keyType	No	Algorithm to be used for Key generation. For example, RSA, DSA, EC. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
bitLength	No	Bit length for the key is dependent on the key type chosen. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
certificateCategories	Yes	Purpose for which the generated certificate will be used.	Array	Possible values - Server, Client, Code Signing, Email.

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
ellipticCurve	No	If the keyType chosen is EC , then the ellipticCurve must be specified depending on the bitlength selected. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
enhancedSANTypes	No	Subject alternative names for the certificate.	LetsEncrypt enhancedSANTypes	Value provided must be compliant with the Certificate Policy, if the policy is configured as Strict .

LetsEncrypt genericFields

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
device_name_LetsEncrypt	No	Name of the device.	String	NA
vs_ip_LetsEncrypt	No	IP address of the application.	String	NA
f5_device	No	F5 device name/ IP.	String	NA
data_group_name	No	Data group name.	String	NA
infoblox_device	No	Infoblox device name/IP.	String	NA
validation_ip	No	Validation IP.	String	NA

LetsEncrypt vendorSpecificDetails

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
challengeType	Yes	Challenge validation type	String	Possible values: DNS, HTTP.

LetsEncrypt enhancedSANTypes

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
dnsNames	No	List of Subject Alternative names for the Certificate.	Array of String	NA

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "csrGenerationSource": "appviewx",
  "caConnectorInfo": {
    "certificateAuthority": "LetsEncrypt",
    "isAutoRenewal": "false",
    "autoRegenerateEnabled": true,
    "regenerateBeforeInDays": "30",
    "caSettingName": "LetsEncrypt",
    "description": "",
    "csrParameters": {
      "commonName": "testcert.testdomain.net",
      "hashFunction": "SHA256",
      "keyType": "RSA",
      "bitLength": "4096",
      "certificateCategories": ["Server"],
      "ellipticCurve": "",
      "enhancedSANTypes": {
        "dnsNames": ["test.lab.appviewx.net"]
      }
    }
  },
  "genericFields": {
    "device_name_LetsEncrypt": "",
    "vs_ip_LetsEncrypt": "",
    "f5_device": "",
    "data_group_name": "",
    "infoblox_device": ""
  }
}
```

```

"validation_ip": ""
},
"vendorSpecificDetails": {
"challengeType": "DNS"
},
"validityInDays": 90
},
"certificateGroup": {
"name": "Default"
}
}

```



Note: Please refer to the "Request Structure" to identify the changeable values

Sample Response:

```

{
"response": {
"resourceId": "5f510caa70040d33314f13d7",
"requestId": "204"
},
"message": "Certificate submission triggered successfully.",
"appStatusCode": null,
"tags": {},
"headers": null
}

```

GoDaddy

- [GoDaddy Request Objects](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

GoDaddy Request Objects

GoDaddy caConnectorInfo

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateAuthority	Yes	Name of the certificateAuthority that will issue the certificate.	String	Value should be GoDaddy .
isAutoRenewal	No	If enabled, renewal will be triggered before expiry based on renewBefore days.	Boolean	Should be disabled if autoRegenerateEnabled is true .
renewBefore	No	Specifies the no of days prior to expiry for triggering the renewal request.	Integer	Value must be provided if isAutoRenewal is true .
autoRegenerateEnabled	No	If enabled, renewal will be triggered before expiry based on renewBefore days.	Boolean	Should be disabled if isAutoRenewal is true .
regenerateBeforeInDays	No	Specifies the no of days prior to expiry for triggering the regenerate request.	Integer	Value must be provided if autoRegenerateEnabled is true .
caSettingName	Yes	Name of the CASetting that has been created in AppViewX for the chosen Certificate Authority.	String	NA
description	No	Note about the certificate.	String	NA
csrParameters	Yes	Parameters that are necessary for generating the CSR.	GoDaddy csrParameters	NA
vendorSpecificDetails	Yes	Details specific to the EJBCA vendor.	GoDaddy vendorSpecificDetails	NA
name	No	Specifies the name for the caConnector	String	NA

GoDaddy csrParameters

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
commonName	Yes	Fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the server for which certificate is requested.	String	Must be compliant with the common name specified in the policy, if the policy is set as 'Strict'.
organization	No	Legal name of the organization.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
organizationUnit	No	Division or department of the organization handling the certificate.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
locality	No	City where the organization is located. This shouldn't be abbreviated.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
state	No	State or region where the organization is located. This shouldn't be abbreviated.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
country	No	The two-letter code for the country where your organization is located.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
mailAddress	No	Email address of the organization.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
hashFunction	No	Hash function to be used in the Certificate. For example, SHA160. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
keyType	No	Algorithm to be used for Key generation. For example, RSA, DSA, EC. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
bitLength	No	Bit length for the key is dependent on the key type chosen. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
certificateCategories	Yes	Purpose for which the generated certificate will be used.	Array	Possible values -Server,Code Signing.
ellipticCurve	No	If the keyType chosen is EC , then the ellipticCurve must be specified depending on the bitlength selected. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
enhancedSANTypes	No	Subject alternative names for the certificate.	GoDaddy enhancedSANTypes	Value provided must be compliant with the Certificate Policy, if the policy is configured as Strict .

GoDaddy vendorSpecificDetails

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
firstName	No	User's First name configured at GoDaddy end.	String	NA

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
lastName	No	Last name of the user configured at CA end.	String	NA
emailAddress	No	Email address of the user to be configured at CA end.	String	Should be a valid email address.
phone	No	Phone number of the user.	String	NA
apiKey	Yes	API key to be used for the GoDaddy CA communication.	String	NA
apiSecret	Yes	API Secret to be used for the GoDaddy CA communication.	String	NA
customerNumber	Yes	Customer number obtained from user's GoDaddy portal.	String	NA
url	Yes	Base URL to be used for GoDaddy CA communication.	String	NA

GoDaddy enhancedSANTypes

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
dNSNames	No	List of Subject Alternative names for the Certificate.	Array of String	Should be a valid domain name.

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "certificateGroup": {
    "name": "Default"
  },
}
```



```

"caConnectorInfo": {
  "name": "GoDaddy Deluxe UCC SSL SAN UCC OV SSL connector",
  "description": "",
  "certificateUuid": "",
  "certificateAuthority": "GoDaddy",
  "certificateType": "Deluxe UCC SSL - SAN (UCC_OV_SSL)",
  "csrParameters": {
    "commonName": "testgodaddy",
    "organization": "",
    "locality": "",
    "country": "",
    "enhancedSANTypes": {
      "dnsnames": [
        "testgodaddy"
      ],
      "dNSNames": [
        "testgodaddy"
      ]
    },
    "organizationUnit": "",
    "state": "",
    "mailAddress": "",
    "keyType": "RSA",
    "bitLength": "1024",
    "hashFunction": "SHA160",
    "ellipticCurve": "",
    "encryptedChallengePassword": "",
    "certificateCategories": [
      "Server",
      "Client"
    ]
  },
  "renewBefore": 0,
  "autoRegenerateEnabled": false,
  "regenerateBeforeInDays": 0,
  "inheritedFromGroup": false,
  "caSettingName": "Godaddy",

```

```

"validityInDays": 365,
"vendorSpecificDetails": {
  "slotSize": "10",
  "orderId": ""
},
"whiteLabelledCA": false,
"existingUuid": "",
"validityUnit": "years",
"validityUnitValue": 1,
"certificateCategory": "Server and Client",
"isAutoRenewal": false
},
"csrGenerationSource": "appviewx",
"fileIds": []
}

```



Note: Please refer to the "Request Structure" to identify the changeable values.

Sample Response:

Sample Response

```

{
  "response": {
    "resourceId": "60630a762be80b7ea8f03c06",
    "requestId": "155"
  },
  "message": "Certificate submission triggered successfully.",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": {},
  "headers": null
}

```

Google

- [Google Request Objects](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

Google Request Objects

Google caConnectorInfo

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateAuthority	Yes	Name of the certificateAuthority that will issue the certificate.	String	Value should be Google .
autoRegenerateEnabled	No	If enabled, renewal will be triggered before expiry based on renewBefore days.	Boolean	Should be disabled if isAutoRenewal is true .
regenerateBeforeInDays	No	Specifies the no of days prior to expiry for triggering the regenerate request.	Integer	Value must be provided if autoRegenerateEnabled is true .
caSettingName	Yes	Name of the CASetting that has been created in AppViewX for the chosen Certificate Authority.	String	NA
issuerName	Yes	Name of the Issuer configured at the CA end.	String	NA
issuerLocation	Yes	Location of the Issuer configured at the CA end.	String	NA
csrParameters	Yes	Parameters that are necessary for generating the CSR.	Google csrParameters	NA
genericFields	No	Custom fields configured for the CA/Customer.	genericFields	NA
vendorSpecificDetails	Yes	Details specific to the Google vendor.	Google vendorSpecificDetails	NA

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
validityUnitValue	Yes	Validity value based on validityUnit. For example, if the expected validity is 1 year and validityUnit is Months , then the validityUnitValue should be 12 .	Integer	If validityUnit is not provided, then the validityUnitValue must be provided in days .
validityInDays	No	Specifies the validity in days.	Integer	NA
validityUnit	Yes	Specifies the unit in which the validityUnitValue will be specified.	String	Possible values - days, months, years.
name	No	Specifies the name for the caConnector	String	NA

Google csrParameters

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
commonName	Yes	Fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the server for which certificate is requested.	String	Must be compliant with the common name specified in the policy, if the policy is set as 'Strict' .
organization	No	Legal name of the organization.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
organizationUnit	No	Division or department of the organization handling the certificate.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
locality	No	City where the organization is located.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
		This shouldn't be abbreviated.		
state	No	State or region where the organization is located. This shouldn't be abbreviated.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
country	No	The two-letter code for the country where your organization is located.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
EmailAddress	No	Email address of the organization.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
hashFunction	No	Hash function to be used in the Certificate. For example, SHA160. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
keyType	No	Algorithm to be used for Key generation. For example, RSA, DSA, EC. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
bitLength	No	Bit length for the key is dependent on the key type chosen. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
certificateCategories	Yes	Purpose for which the generated certificate will be used.	Array	Possible values - Server, Client, Code Signing,

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
				Email.
ellipticCurve	No	If the keyType chosen is EC , then the ellipticCurve must be specified depending on the bitlength selected. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
enhancedSANTypes	No	Subject alternative names for the certificate.	Google enhancedSANTypes	Value provided must be compliant with the Certificate Policy, if the policy is configured as Strict .

Google vendorSpecificDetails

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateId	No	Unique name of the certificate maintained in Google CA.	String	If not filled, it will be filled with common name and the current timestamp.

Google enhancedSANTypes

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
dnsNames	No	List of Subject Alternative names for the Certificate.	Array of String	Should be a valid domain name.

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "csrGenerationSource": "appviewx",
  "caConnectorInfo": {
    "certificateAuthority": "Google",
    "autoRegenerateEnabled": false,
    "caSettingName": "Google",
    "issuerLocation": "us-east1",
    "issuerName": "AppViewX-Demo",
    "description": "",
    "csrParameters": {
      "commonName": "testgooglecertificate",
      "subjectAlternativeNames": [
        "dNSNames"
      ],
      "organization": "AppViewX",
      "organizationUnit": "AppViewX",
      "locality": "Texas",
      "state": "Texas",
      "country": "US",
      "mailAddress": "test@appviewx.com",
      "hashFunction": "SHA256",
      "keyType": "RSA",
      "bitLength": "2048",
      "postalCode": "",
      "certificateCategories": [
        "Server",
        "Client"
      ],
      "ellipticCurve": "",
      "enhancedSANTypes": {
        "dNSNames": [
          "testgooglecertificate"
        ]
      }
    },
    "genericFields": {
```

```

"device_name_Google": "",
"vs_ip_Google": ""
},
"vendorSpecificDetails": {
"certificateId": ""
},
"validityUnitValue": "1",
"validityInDays": 365,
"validityUnit": "years"
},
"certificateGroup": {
"name": "Default"
}
}

```



Note: Please refer to the "Request Structure" to identify the changeable values.

Sample Response:

```

{
"response": {
"resourceId": "5f4e5c2e70040d33314f0e9d",
"requestId": "148"
},
"message": "Certificate submission triggered successfully.",
"appStatusCode": null,
"tags": {},
"headers": null
}

```

Amazon

- [Amazon Request Objects](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

Amazon Request Objects

Amazon caConnectorInfo

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateAuthority	Yes	Name of the certificateAuthority that will issue the certificate.	String	Value should be Amazon .
isAutoRenewal	No	If enabled, renewal will be triggered before expiry based on renewBefore days.	Boolean	Should be disabled if autoRegenerateEnabled is true .
renewBefore	No	Specifies the no of days prior to expiry for triggering the renewal request.	Integer	Value must be provided if isAutoRenewal is true .
autoRegenerateEnabled	No	If enabled, renewal will be triggered before expiry based on renewBefore days.	Boolean	Should be disabled if isAutoRenewal is true .
regenerateBeforeInDays	No	Specifies the no of days prior to expiry for triggering the regenerate request.	Integer	Value must be provided if autoRegenerateEnabled is true .
caSettingName	Yes	Name of the CASetting that has been created in AppViewX for the chosen Certificate Authority.	String	NA
description	No	Note about the certificate.	String	NA
csrParameters	Yes	Parameters that are necessary for generating the CSR.	Amazon csrParameters	NA
genericFields	No	Custom fields configured for the CA/Customer.	genericFields	NA
name	No	Specifies the name for the caConnector	String	NA

Amazon csrParameters

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
commonName	Yes	Fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the server for which certificate is requested.	String	Must be compliant with the common name specified in the policy, if the policy is set as 'Strict'.
hashFunction	No	Hash function to be used in the Certificate. For example, SHA160. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
keyType	No	Algorithm to be used for Key generation. For example, RSA, DSA, EC. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
bitLength	No	Bit length for the key is dependent on the key type chosen. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
certificateCategories	Yes	Purpose for which the generated certificate will be used.	Array	Possible values - Server, Client, Code Signing, Email.
ellipticCurve	No	If the keyType chosen is EC , then the ellipticCurve must be specified depending on the bitlength selected.	String	Default value - the first value will

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
		Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.		be chosen from the policy.
enhancedSANTypes	No	Subject alternative names for the certificate.	Amazon enhancedSANTypes	Value provided must be compliant with the Certificate Policy, if the policy is configured as Strict .

Amazon enhancedSANTypes

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
dNSNames	No	List of Subject Alternative names for the Certificate.	Array of String	Should be a valid domain name.

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "csrGenerationSource": "appviewx",
  "caConnectorInfo": {
    "certificateAuthority": "Amazon",
    "isAutoRenewal": false,
    "autoRegenerateEnabled": false,
    "caSettingName": "Amazon",
    "certificateType": "",
    "description": "",
    "csrParameters": {
```

```

"commonName": "testcert.testdomain.com",
"hashFunction": "SHA256",
"keyType": "RSA",
"bitLength": "2048",
"certificateCategories": [
  "Server",
  "Client"
],
"ellipticCurve": "",
"enhancedSANTypes": {
  "dnsNames": [
    "testamazon.appviewx.com"
  ]
},
"genericFields": {
  "device_name_Amazon": "",
  "vs_ip_Amazon": ""
},
"vendorSpecificDetails": {
  "orderId": ""
},
"certificateGroup": {
  "name": "Default"
}

```



Note: Please refer to the "Request Structure" to identify the changeable values.

Sample Response:

```

{
  "response": {
    "resourceId": "5f4e5c2e70040d33314f0e9d",
    "requestId": "149"
  },

```

```

"message": "Certificate submission triggered successfully.",
"appStatusCode": null,
"tags": {},
"headers": null
}

```

Microsoft Enterprise

- [Microsoft Enterprise Request Objects](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

Microsoft Enterprise Request Objects

Microsoft Enterprise caConnectorInfo

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateAuthority	Yes	Name of the certificateAuthority that will issue the certificate.	String	Value should be Microsoft Enterprise .
isAutoRenewal	No	If enabled, renewal will be triggered before expiry based on renewBefore days.	Boolean	Should be disabled if autoRegenerateEnabled is true .
renewBefore	No	Specifies the no of days prior to expiry for triggering the renewal request.	Integer	Value must be provided if isAutoRenewal is true .
autoRegenerateEnabled	No	If enabled, renewal will be triggered before expiry based on renewBefore days.	Boolean	Should be disabled if isAutoRenewal is true .
regenerateBeforeInDays	No	Specifies the no of days prior to expiry for triggering the regenerate request.	Integer	Value must be provided if autoRegenerateEnabled is true .

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
caSettingName	Yes	Name of the <code>CASetting</code> that has been created in AppViewX for the chosen Certificate Authority.	String	NA
description	No	Note about the certificate.	String	NA
csrParameters	Yes	Parameters that are necessary for generating the CSR.	MS EnterprisecsrParameters	NA
genericFields	No	Custom fields configured for the CA/Customer.	genericFields	NA
vendorSpecificDetails	Yes	Details specific to the MS Enterprise vendor.	MS Enterprise vendorSpecificDetails	NA
name	No	Specifies the name for the caConnector	String	NA

MS Enterprise csrParameters

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
commonName	Yes	Fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the server for which certificate is requested.	String	Must be compliant with the common name specified in the policy, if the policy is set as 'Strict'.
organization	No	Legal name of the organization.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
organizationUnit	No	Division or department of the organization handling the certificate.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
locality	No	City where the organization is located. This shouldn't be abbreviated.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
state	No	State or region where the organization is located.This shouldn't be abbreviated.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
country	No	The two-letter code for the country where your organization is located.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
EmailAddress	No	Email address of the organization.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
hashFunction	No	Hash function to be used in the Certificate. For example, SHA160. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
keyType	No	Algorithm to be used for Key generation. For example, RSA, DSA, EC. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
bitLength	No	Bit length for the key is dependent on the key type chosen. Should be chosen	String	Default value - the first value

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
		from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.		will be chosen from the policy.
encryptedChallengePassword	Yes	Base64 encoded challenge password.	String	NA
certificateCategories	Yes	Purpose for which the generated certificate will be used.	Array	Possible values - Server, Client, Code Signing, Email.
ellipticCurve	No	If the keyType chosen is EC , then the ellipticCurve must be specified depending on the bitlength selected. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
enhancedSANTypes	No	Subject alternative names for the certificate.	MS Enterprise enhancedSANTypes	Value provided must be compliant with the Certificate Policy, if the policy is configured as Strict .

MS Enterprise vendorSpecificDetails

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
templateName	Yes	Template name to issue the certificate with.	String	NA

MS Enterprise enhancedSANTypes

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
dNSNames	No	List of Subject Alternative names for the Certificate.	Array of String	Should be a valid domain name.
IPAddresses	No	IP addresses to be considered as Subject Alternative Names.	Array of String	Must be valid ip addresses.
directoryNames	No	List of Directory names as Subject Alternative names for the Certificate.	Array of String	Should be a valid directory name.
rfc822Names	No	List of mail addresses as Subject Alternative names for the Certificate.	Array of String	Should be a valid mail address.
registeredIDs	No	List of registered ids as Subject Alternative names for the Certificate.	Array of String	Should be a valid registered id.
uniformResourceIdentifiers	No	List of URI as Subject Alternative names for the Certificate.	Array of String	Should be a valid URI.
otherNames	No	List of other names as Subject Alternative names for the Certificate.	Array of String	Should be a valid other name.

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "csrGenerationSource": "appviewx",
  "caConnectorInfo": {
    "certificateAuthority": "Microsoft Enterprise",
    "isAutoRenewal": false,
    "autoRegenerateEnabled": false,
    "caSettingName": "MS_ENT",
    "certificateType": "",
    "description": "",
    "csrParameters": {
      "commonName": "testcert.testdomain.com",
      "organization": "AppViewX",
      "organizationUnit": "AppViewX",
      "locality": "Texas",
      "state": "Texas",
      "country": "US",
      "mailAddress": "test@appviewx.com",
      "hashFunction": "SHA256",
      "encryptedChallengePassword": "QWRtaW5AMTlz",
      "keyType": "RSA",
      "bitLength": "2048",
      "certificateCategories": [
        "Server",
        "Client"
      ],
      "ellipticCurve": "",
      "enhancedSANTypes": {
        "dNSNames": [
          "testmscert.appviewx.com"
        ]
      }
    },
    "genericFields": {
      "device_name_Microsoft Enterprise": "",
      "vs_ip_Microsoft Enterprise": ""
    }
  },
}
```

```

"vendorSpecificDetails": {
  "templateName": "ServerCertificate"
},
"certificateGroup": {
  "name": "Default"
}
}

```



Note: Please refer to the "Request Structure" to identify the changeable values.

Sample Response:

```

{
  "response": {
    "resourceId": "5f4e5c2e70040d33314f0e9d",
    "requestId": "150"
  },
  "message": "Certificate submission triggered successfully.",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": {},
  "headers": null
}

```

Microsoft Standalone

- [Microsoft Standalone Request Objects](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

Microsoft Standalone Request Objects

Microsoft Standalone caConnectorInfo

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateAuthority	Yes	Name of the certificateAuthority that will issue the certificate.	String	Value should be Microsoft Standalone .
isAutoRenewal	No	If enabled, renewal will be triggered before expiry based on renewBefore days.	Boolean	Should be disabled if autoRegenerateEnabled is true .
renewBefore	No	Specifies the no of days prior to expiry for triggering the renewal request.	Integer	Value must be provided if isAutoRenewal is true .
autoRegenerateEnabled	No	If enabled, renewal will be triggered before expiry based on renewBefore days.	Boolean	Should be disabled if isAutoRenewal is true .
regenerateBeforeInDays	No	Specifies the no of days prior to expiry for triggering the regenerate request.	Integer	Value must be provided if autoRegenerateEnabled is true .
caSettingName	Yes	Name of the CASetting that has been created in AppViewX for the chosen Certificate Authority.	String	NA
description	No	Note about the certificate.	String	NA
csrParameters	Yes	Parameters that are necessary for generating the CSR.	MS EnterprisecsrParameters	NA
genericFields	No	Custom fields configured for the CA/Customer.	genericFields	NA
name	No	Specifies the name for the CA connector	String	NA

MS Enterprise csrParameters

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
commonName	Yes	Fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the server for which certificate is requested.	String	Must be compliant with the common name specified in the policy, if the policy is set as ' Strict '.
organization	No	Legal name of the organization.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
organizationUnit	No	Division or department of the organization handling the certificate.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
locality	No	City where the organization is located. This shouldn't be abbreviated.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
state	No	State or region where the organization is located.This shouldn't be abbreviated.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
country	No	The two-letter code for the country where your organization is located.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
EmailAddress	No	Email address of the organization.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
hashFunction	No	Hash function to be used in the Certificate. For example, SHA160. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
keyType	No	Algorithm to be used for Key generation. For example, RSA, DSA, EC. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
bitLength	No	Bit length for the key is dependent on the key type chosen. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
encryptedChallengePassword	Yes	Base64 encoded challenge password.	String	NA
certificateCategories	Yes	Purpose for which the generated certificate will be used.	Array	Possible values - Server, Client, Code Signing, Email.
ellipticCurve	No	If the keyType chosen is EC , then the ellipticCurve must be specified depending on the	String	Default value - the first value

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
		bitlength selected. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.		will be chosen from the policy.
enhancedSANTypes	No	Subject alternative names for the certificate.	MS Standalone enhancedSANTypes	Value provided must be compliant with the Certificate Policy, if the policy is configured as Strict .

MS Standalone enhancedSANTypes

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
dNSNames	No	List of Subject Alternative names for the Certificate.	Array of String	Should be a valid domain name.
ipAddresses	No	IP addresses to be considered as Subject Alternative Names.	Array of String	Must be valid ip addresses.
directoryNames	No	List of Directory names as Subject Alternative names for the Certificate.	Array of String	Should be a valid directory name.
rfc822Names	No	List of mail addresses as Subject Alternative names for the Certificate.	Array of String	Should be a valid mail address.
registeredIDs	No	List of registered ids as Subject Alternative names for the Certificate.	Array of String	Should be a valid registered id.

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
uniformResourceIdentifiers	No	List of URI as Subject Alternative names for the Certificate.	Array of String	Should be a valid URI.
otherNames	No	List of other names as Subject Alternative names for the Certificate.	Array of String	Should be a valid other name.

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "csrGenerationSource": "appviewx",
  "caConnectorInfo": {
    "certificateAuthority": "Microsoft Standalone",
    "isAutoRenewal": false,
    "autoRegenerateEnabled": false,
    "caSettingName": "MS_STD",
    "csrParameters": {
      "commonName": "testcert.testdomain.com",
      "organization": "AppViewX",
      "organizationUnit": "AppViewX",
      "locality": "Texas",
      "state": "Texas",
      "country": "US",
      "mailAddress": "test@appviewx.com",
      "hashFunction": "SHA256",
      "encryptedChallengePassword": "QWRtaW5AMTlz",
      "keyType": "RSA",
      "bitLength": "2048",
      "certificateCategories": [
```



```

"Server",
"Client"
],
"ellipticCurve": "",
"enhancedSANTypes": {
"dNSNames": [
"testmscert.appviewx.com"
]
},
"genericFields": {
"device_name_Microsoft Standalone": "",
"vs_ip_Microsoft Standalone": ""
},
"certificateGroup": {
"name": "Default"
}
}

```



Note: Please refer to the "Request Structure" to identify the changeable values.

Sample Response:

```

{
"response": {
"resourceId": "5f4e5c2e70040d33314f0e9d",
"requestId": "151"
},
"message": "Certificate submission triggered successfully.",
"appStatusCode": null,
"tags": {},
"headers": null
}

```

OpenTrust Request Objects

OpenTrust caConnectorInfo

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateAuthority	Yes	Name of the certificateAuthority that will issue the certificate	String	Value should be OpenTrust .
isAutoRenewal	No	If enabled, renewal will be triggered before expiry based on renewBefore days	Boolean	Should be disabled if autoRegenerateEnabled is true.
renewBefore	No	Specifies the no of days prior to expiry for triggering the renewal request	Integer	Value must be provided if isAutoRenewal is true
autoRegenerateEnabled	No	If enabled, renewal will be triggered before expiry based on renewBefore days	Boolean	Should be disabled if isAutoRenewal is true.
regenerateBeforeInDays	No	Specifies the no of days prior to expiry for triggering the regenerate request	Integer	Value must be provided if autoRegenerateEnabled is true
caSettingName	Yes	Name of the CASetting that has been created in AppViewX for the chosen Certificate Authority	String	NA
description	No	Note about the certificate	String	NA
csrParameters	Yes	Parameters that are necessary for generating the CSR	OpenTrust csrParameters	NA

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
vendorSpecificDetails	Yes	Data specific to the Sectigo vendor	OpenTrust vendor Specific Details	NA
name	No	Specifies the name for the caConnector	String	NA
certificateProfileName	Yes	Name of the certificate profile configured in the CA portal	String	Certificate profiles will be fetched while saving the CA setting. One of those profiles must be chosen for enrollment.

OpenTrust csrParameters

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
commonName	Yes	Fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the server for which certificate is requested.	String	Must be compliant with the common name specified in the policy, if the policy is set as 'Strict'.
organization	No	Legal name of the organization.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
organizationUnit	No	Division or department of the organization handling the certificate.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
streetAddress	No	Street address where the organization is located.	String	NA
locality	No	City where the organization is located.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
		This shouldn't be abbreviated.		
state	No	State or region where the organization is located.This shouldn't be abbreviated.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
country	No	The two-letter code for the country where your organization is located.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
postalCode	No	Postal code for the organization address.	String	NA
mailAddress	No	Email address of the organization.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
hashFunction	No	Hash function to be used in the Certificate. For example, SHA160. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
keyType	No	Algorithm to be used for Key generation. For example, RSA, DSA, EC. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
bitLength	No	Bit length for the key is dependent on the key type chosen. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
certificateCategories	Yes	Purpose for which the generated certificate will be used.	Array	Possible values - Server, Client,

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
				Code Signing, Email.
ellipticCurve	No	If the keyType chosen is EC , then the ellipticCurve must be specified depending on the bitlength selected. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
commonName	Yes	Fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the server for which certificate is requested.	String	Must be compliant with the common name specified in the policy, if the policy is set as ' Strict '.
organization	No	Legal name of the organization.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
organizationUnit	No	Division or department of the organization handling the certificate.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
locality	No	City where the organization is located. This shouldn't be abbreviated.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
state	No	State or region where the organization is located. This shouldn't be abbreviated.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
country	No	The two-letter code for the country where your organization is located.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
mailAddress	No	Email address of the organization.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
hashFunction	No	Hash function to be used in the Certificate. For example, SHA160. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
keyType	No	Algorithm to be used for Key generation. For example, RSA, DSA, EC. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
bitLength	No	Bit length for the key is dependent on the key type chosen. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
certificateCategories	Yes	Purpose for which the generated certificate will be used.	Array	Possible values - Server, Client, Code Signing, Email
ellipticCurve	No	If the keyType chosen is EC , then the ellipticCurve must be specified depending on the bitlength selected. Should be chosen from the	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
		possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.		
Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
commonName	Yes	Fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the server for which certificate is requested.	String	Must be compliant with the common name specified in the policy, if the policy is set as 'Strict'
hashFunction	No	Hash function to be used in the Certificate. For example, SHA160. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy
keyType	No	Algorithm to be used for Key generation. For example, RSA, DSA, EC. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy
bitLength	No	Bit length for the key is dependent on the key type chosen. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy
certificateCategories	Yes	Purpose for which the generated certificate will be used.	Array of String	Possible values - Server, Client, Code Signing, Email

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
ellipticCurve	No	If the keyType chosen is EC, then the ellipticCurve must be specified depending on the bitlength selected. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy
enhancedSANTypes	No	Subject alternative names for the certificate.	OpenTrust enhancedSANTypes	NA

OpenTrust vendorSpecificDetails

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
formFields	Yes	Certificate parameters that are configured in the chosen certificate profile. Parameters can be identified in the CA portal or the certificate enrollment page in the AppViewX UI.	OpenTrust formFields	CA settings must have been saved after choosing the required certificate profile.

OpenTrust formFields

There could be any number of parameters configured in the Certificate Management Profile in the OpenTrust CA portal. One sample parameter has been specified in the below table.

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
commonName1	Mandatory constraint depends on the profile configuration in the CA portal.	Fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the server for which certificate is requested.	String	NA

OpenTrust enhancedSANTypes

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
dnsNames	No	List of Subject Alternative names for the Certificate.	Array of String	NA
ipAddresses	No	IP addresses to be considered as Subject Alternative Names.	Array of String	Must be valid ip addresses.
Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
dnsNames	Depends on the profile configuration in the CA portal.	List of Subject Alternative names for the Certificate	Array of String	AlternativeName (DNS) must have been enabled in the CA Portal
ipAddresses	Depends on the profile configuration in the CA portal.	IP addresses to be considered as Subject Alternative Names	Array of String	AlternativeName (IP) must have been enabled in the CA Portal
uniformResourceIdentifiers	Depends on the profile configuration in the CA portal.	URIs to be considered as Subject Alternative Names	Array of String	AlternativeName (URI) must have been enabled in the CA Portal
rfc822Names	Depends on the profile configuration in the CA portal.	Email addresses to be considered as Subject Alternative Names	Array of String	Email as subject alternative name must have been enabled in the CA Portal

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "csrGenerationSource": "appviewx",
  "caConnectorInfo": {
    "certificateAuthority": "OpenTrust",
    "isAutoRenewal": "true",
    "renewBefore": "30",
    "autoRegenerateEnabled": false,
    "caSettingName": "OpenTrust",
    "description": "Test certificate",
    "csrParameters": {
      "commonName": "testcert.testdomain.com",
      "hashFunction": "SHA256",
      "keyType": "RSA",
      "bitLength": "2048",
      "certificateCategories": ["Server", "Client"],
      "ellipticCurve": "",
      "enhancedSANTypes": {
        "dNSNames": []
      }
    }
  },
  "vendorSpecificDetails": {
    "formFields": {
      "commonName1": "testcertot.appviewx.net",
      "subjectAltNameDNS1": "testcertot1.appviewx.net"
    }
  },
  "certificateProfileName": "server"
},
{
  "certificateGroup": {
    "name": "Default"
  }
}
```

Sample Response:

```
{
  "response": {
    "resourceId": "606357ec14974147f02c53ec",
    "requestId": "119"
  },
  "message": "Certificate submission triggered successfully.",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": {},
  "headers": null
}
```

Entrust MPKI

- [Entrust MPKI Request Objects](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

Entrust MPKI Request Objects

Entrust MPKI caConnectorInfo

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateAuthority	Yes	Name of the certificateAuthority that will issue the certificate.	String	Value should be Entrust MPKI.
isAutoRenewal	No	If enabled, renewal will be triggered before expiry based on renewBefore days.	Boolean	Should be disabled if autoRegenerateEnabled is true.
renewBefore	No	Specifies the no of days prior to expiry for triggering the renewal request.	Integer	Value must be provided if isAutoRenewal is true.
autoRegenerateEnabled	No	If enabled, renewal will be triggered before	Boolean	Should be disabled if isAutoRenewal is true.

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
		expiry based on renewBefore days.		
regenerateBeforeInDays	No	Specifies the no of days prior to expiry for triggering the regenerate request.	Integer	Value must be provided if autoRegenerateEnabled is true.
caSettingName	Yes	Name of the CAsSetting that has been created in AppViewX for the chosen Certificate Authority.	String	NA
description	No	Note about the certificate.	String	NA
csrParameters	Yes	Parameters that are necessary for generating the CSR.	Entrust MPKI csrParameters	NA
vendorSpecificDetails	Yes	Details specific to the Entrust vendor.	Entrust MPKI vendorSpecificDetails	NA
name	No	Specifies the name for the caConnector	String	NA

Entrust MPKI csrParameters

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
commonName	Yes	Fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the server for which certificate is requested.	String	Must be compliant with the common name specified in the policy, if the policy is set as 'Strict'.
organization	No	Legal name of the organization.	String	Default value - Value

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
				configured in the policy.
organizationUnit	No	Division or department of the organization handling the certificate.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
locality	No	City where the organization is located. This shouldn't be abbreviated.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
state	No	State or region where the organization is located. This shouldn't be abbreviated.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
country	No	The two-letter code for the country where your organization is located.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
mailAddress	No	Email address of the organization.	String	Default value - Value configured in the policy.
hashFunction	No	Hash function to be used in the Certificate. For example, SHA160. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
keyType	No	Algorithm to be used for Key generation. For example, RSA, DSA, EC. Should be	String	Default value - the first value

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
		chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.		will be chosen from the policy.
bitLength	No	Bit length for the key is dependent on the key type chosen. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
certificateCategories	Yes	Purpose for which the generated certificate will be used.	Array	Possible values - Server, Client, Code Signing, Email
ellipticCurve	No	If the keyType chosen is EC, then the ellipticCurve must be specified depending on the bitlength selected. Should be chosen from the possible values configured in the Certificate Policy.	String	Default value - the first value will be chosen from the policy.
enhancedSANTypes	No	Subject alternative names for the certificate.	Entrust MPKI enhancedSANTypes	Value provided must be compliant with the Certificate Policy, if the policy is configured as Strict.

Entrust MPKI vendorSpecificDetails

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
caName	Yes	Name of the CA.	String	Should be a valid CA name configured in CA Settings.
certProfile	Yes	Certificate Profile name associated with the given caName.	String	Should be a valid Certificate Profile name configured in CA Settings.

Entrust MPKI enhancedSANTypes

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
dNSNames	No	List of Subject Alternative names for the Certificate.	Array of String	NA
iPAddresses	No	IP addresses to be considered as Subject Alternative Names.	Array of String	Must be valid ip addresses.
uniformResourceIdentifiers	No	URIs to be considered as Subject Alternative Names.	Array of String	NA

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "csrGenerationSource": "appviewx",
  "caConnectorInfo": {
    "certificateAuthority": "Entrust MPKI",
    "isAutoRenewal": "true",
    "renewBefore": "30",
    "autoRegenerateEnabled": false,
    "caSettingName": "Entrust MPKI",
    "description": ""
  }
}
```

```

"csrParameters": {
  "commonName": "testcert.testdomain.com",
  "mailAddress": "test@test.com",
  "hashFunction": "SHA256",
  "keyType": "RSA",
  "bitLength": "2048",
  "certificateCategories": ["Server", "Client"],
  "ellipticCurve": "",
  "enhancedSANTypes": {
    "dnsNames": [],
    "ipAddresses": [],
    "uniformResourceIdentifiers": []
  }
},
"vendorSpecificDetails": {
  "caName": "Test CA",
  "certProfile": "Test CA Profile"
},
"certificateGroup": {
  "name": "Default"
}
}

```



Note: Please refer to the "Request Structure" to identify the changeable values.

Sample Response:

```

{
  "response": {
    "resourceId": "5f4fcb1770040d33314f11f0",
    "requestId": "184"
  },
  "message": "Certificate submission triggered successfully.",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": {}
}

```



```
"headers": null
}
```

Common Payload Objects

genericFields

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
device_name_<certificateAuthority>	No	Device name of the Server for which certificate is requested.	String	In the field name, <certificateAuthority> has to be replaced by the value provided for certificateAuthority in caConnectorInfo.
vs_ip_<certificateAuthority>	No	IP address of the server for which certificate is requested.	String	In the field name, <certificateAuthority> has to be replaced by the value provided for certificateAuthority in caConnectorInfo.

Chapter 3: Create a Certificate in Sync mode

- Overview

Overview

The API will submit a request to create a certificate in Sync Mode. In sync mode, certificate will be generated immediately and sent in the response. Request payload varies depending on the Certificate Authority (CA) with which enrollment or creation is requested. There are two parameters that are different than async APIs. They are "isSync" and "ttl". If "isSync", that is, Sync Mode is true, it overrides the policy for certificate request approvals to create a new Certificate. You can use these two parameters for all the CA's mentioned in the async APIs.

- Request Structure
- SyncResponseStructure
- Sample Request/Response

Request Structure

API : */certificate/create*

Type: POST

URL: *https://<APPVIEWX_GATEWAY_IP>:<APPVIEWX_GATEWAY_PORT>/avxapi/certificate/create?gwkey=f000ca01&gwsouce=external&isSync=true&ttl=300*

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
sessionId	Header	Session Id received after login	String	Required if username and password are not provided
username	Header	AppViewX login username	String	Required if sessionId is not provided

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
password	Header	AppViewX login password	String	Required if sessionId is not provided
Content-Type	Header	Specifies the nature of the data in the payload.	String	Value of the param should be 'application/json'
gwkey	Query	Tenant Key. This is needed only in case of multi tenant installations and can be ignored in other type of installations.	String	NA
gwsouce	Query	Source from which the request is triggered(E.g. external).	String	NA
isSync	Query	If you want to use sync API, set the value as true . If you want to use the async API, set the value as false . Note: Default value is false .	Boolean	Must be a valid boolean value : true/false .
ttl	Query	Time to live for a response in seconds. Default value is 300 seconds.	Integer	Must be a positive integer.
Payload	Body	Contains all the params to be sent in the request body for the post request	SyncRequestStructure	NA

SyncRequestStructure

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
csrGenerationSource	No	Specifies where the CSR is to be generated.	String	Possible values: appviewx, HSM, ENDPOINT, uploadCSR

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
				Default value: appviewx
caConnectorInfo	Yes	Details related to Certificate Authority and CSR Parameters	Any of the following - • Sectigo caConnectorInfo • DigiCert caConnectorInfo • InCommon caConnectorInfo • AppViewX caConnectorInfo • EJBCA caConnectorInfo • GlobalSign caConnectorInfo • Trustwave caConnectorInfo • Entrust caConnectorInfo • Symantec caConnectorInfo • LetsEncrypt caConnectorInfo • GoDaddy caConnectorInfo • Google caConnectorInfo • Amazon caConnectorInfo • Microsoft Enterprise caConnectorInfo	

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
			- Microsoft Standalone caConnectorInfo - Open Trust caConnectorInfo	
certificateGroup	No	Specifies the group under which the created certificate needs to be tagged.	certificateGroup	Default certificateGroup: Default
deviceDetails	No	Details on the device/ endpoint in which CSR will be generated	deviceDetails	Required if the csrGenerationSource is ENDPOINT
certificateHSMDetails	No	Details on the Hardware Security Module (HSM) device	certificateHSMDetails	Required if the csrGenerationSource is HSM
uploadCsrDetails	No	Details on the CSR	uploadCsrDetails	Required if the csrGenerationSource is uploadCSR
certificateFormat	No	Certificate download format details.	certificateFormat	

certificateGroup

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
name	No	Specifies the group under which the created certificate needs to be tagged.	String	Group must already be present in AppViewX

deviceDetails

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
category	Yes	Specifies the device category	String	Possible values: ADC, Server, Firewall
vendor	Yes	Vendor for the chosen device. For example, Apache is a vendor for Server category	String	NA
deviceName	Yes	Name of the device as per AppViewX Device Inventory	String	NA
csrFileName	Yes	Name of the CSR file that will be generated in the device	String	NA
keyFileName	Yes	Name of the Key file that will be generated in the device	String	NA
attributes	No	Additional attributes related to device	attributes	NA

attributes

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
csrLocation	No	Location in the device where CSR will be created	String	Required if deviceDetails.category - Server and deviceDetails.vendor - Tomcat
tenant	No	Name of the partition in the AVI device	String	NA
partition	No	Name of the partition in the device	String	Required if deviceDetails.category - Firewall and deviceDetails.vendor - Fortinet

certificateHSMDetails

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
type	Yes	Type of the HSM device	String	Possible values: ADC, hsm

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
keyReference	Yes	Reference name for the key that will be mapped by the HSM device.	String	NA
hsmSettings	Yes	Configuration details for the HSM device	hsmSettings	NA
vendor	Yes	Vendor for the chosen device. For example, F5.	String	NA
deviceName	Yes	Name of the device as per AppViewX Device Inventory	String	NA

hsmSettings

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
vendorType	Yes	Category of the vendor	String	Possible values: Safenet, Thales, Fortanix
vendorSpecificSettings	Yes	Settings related to HSM vendor	HSM vendorSpecificSettings	NA

HSM vendorSpecificSettings

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
moduleId	No	Module Id	String	Applicable if hsmSettings.vendorType is Thales

uploadCsrDetails

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
category	Yes	Certificate category	String	Possible values - Server, Client, Code Signing
csrContent	Yes	The CSR content for certificate enrollment request	String	NA

certificateFormat

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
format	Yes	Certificate download format.	String	Refer to the Possible values for Certificate Download Format
password	Yes	The field is mandatory for some parameters.	String	NA

Possible values for Certificate Download Format

Certificate Extension	Value to be provided in payload	Password Required
.crt	CRT	No
.cert	CERT	No
.cer	CER	No
.pem	PEM	No
.der	DER	No
.cer	DERCER	No
.p7b	P7B	No
.p7c	P7C	No
.pk8	PK8	No
.p12	P12	Yes
.pfx	PFX	Yes
.jks	JKS	Yes

SyncResponseStructure

Response returns string of type application/json with the following body params:

Name	Description	Field Type
response	Contains the response attributes for the enrollment request.	SyncResponse
message	Success message or failure description in case of error.	String

Name	Description	Field Type
appStatusCode	Application specific status code for the response. Will be non-null for failure response.	String
tags	More info in case of failure response.	NA

SyncResponse

Name	Description	Field Type
resourceId	Identifier of the certificate record that has been created.  Note: resourceId in the above request can be found using the search API using commonName, serial No. or other search parameters.	String
requestId	Open work order request ID.	String
certificateContent	Content of certificate in Base64 encoded format.	String
encodedFormat	Certificate content encoded format.	String
certificateName	Certificate name.	String

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "caConnectorInfo": {
    "caSettingName": "",
    "validityInDays": 365,
    "isAutoRenewal": "true",
    "renewBefore": "30",
    "autoRegenerateEnabled": false,
    "certificateType": "",
    "csrParameters": {
```

```

"commonName": "",
"organization": "",
"organizationUnit": "",
"locality": "",
"state": "",
"country": "",
"mailAddress": "",
"encryptedChallengePassword": "",
"hashFunction": "",
"keyType": "",
"bitLength": "",
"certificateCategories": [
  "Server",
  "Client"
],
"ellipticCurve": "",
"enhancedSANTypes": {
  "dNSNames": [],
  "iPAddresses": [],
  "uniformResourceIdentifiers": []
}
}

"genericFields": {
  "device_name_Entrust": "",
  "vs_ip_Entrust": "",
  "type": "",
  "owner_email": "",
  "environment": "",
  "partition": "",
  "devices": "",
  "sync_group": "",
  "requestor": "",
  "project": ""
},
"vendorSpecificDetails": {
  "avx_requester_fullname": "",
  "avx_requester_emailid": ""
}

```

```

"avx_requester_phoneno": "",
"additionalEmails": ""
},
"customAttributes": {
  "attribute1": ""
}
},
"certificateGroup": {
  "name": "Default"
},
"certificateFormat": {
  "format": "PEM",
  "password": ""
}
}

```

Sample Response:

```

{
  "response": {
    "resourceId": "<Certificate Object ID>",
    "requestId": "<Certificate WF Request ID>",
    "certificateContent": "<Encoded Certificate Content>",
    "encodedFormat": "base64",
    "certificateName": "<Name of the Certificate>"
  },
  "message": "Certificate create and download action performed successfully",
  "appStatusCode": "<Error Code>",
  "tags": {},
  "headers": null
}

```

Chapter 4: Renew a Certificate in Async mode

- [Overview](#)

Overview

The API will submit a request to renew an existing certificate in async mode. Once the Renew a certificate API has been triggered successfully, the response will contain the resourceId, which can be used to trigger the [search](#) API to fetch the created certificate. Please refer to [After you are done](#) section to Approve and Implement the request.

- [Before you begin](#)
- [Request Structure](#)
- [Response Structure](#)
- [Status codes](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

Before you begin

Before attempting to renew certificate from a particular CA through AppViewX, the user has to ensure the following:

- The CA setting should have been configured in AppViewX for the CA.
- Connectivity to the CA via the chosen setting should be working fine.
- **Approval is not required:** Users can enable this mode by setting the 'Certificate Requests Need Approval?' flag to false in the Certificate Policy.
- **Approval is required:** If the approval setting in the policy cannot be changed, users can approve specific requests by following the [After you are done](#) section.

Request Structure

URL: /certificate/action

Type: PUT

Name	Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
sessionId	Header	Session Id received after login	String	Required if username and password are not provided
username	Header	AppViewX login username	String	Required if sessionId is not provided
password	Header	AppViewX login password	String	Required if sessionId is not provided
Content-Type	Header	Specifies the nature of the data in the payload.	String	Value of the param should be 'application/json'
gwkey	Query	Tenant Key	String	NA
gwsources	Query	Source from which the request is triggered	String	NA
Payload	Body	Contains all the params to be sent in the request body for the post request	Payload	NA

Payload

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
resourceId	No	Unique Id of the certificate . Note:resourceId in the above request can be found using the search API using commonName, serial No. or other search parameters.	String	Required if the commonName and serialNumber are not specified.
commonName	No	Common name of the certificate	String	Required if resourceId is not specified.
serialNumber	No	Serial number of the certificate	String	Required if resourceId is not specified.
action	Yes	Action name for the renewal	String	Value should be Renew

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
challengePassword	No	Base64 encoded value of challenge password	String	Applicable and mandatory for Symantec Certificate Authority

Response Structure

202 Accepted returns string of type application/json with the following body params

Name	Description	Field Type
response	Contains the response attributes for the renewal request.	response
message	Success message or failure description in case of error.	String
appStatusCode	Application specific status code for the response. Will be non-null for failure response.	String
tags	More info in case of failure response.	NA

response

Name	Description	Field Type
resourceId	Identifier of the certificate record that has been created.	String
requestId	WorkOrder request Id.	String
message	Success message - Renew action triggered successfully.	NA

Status codes

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
202 Accepted	-	Renew action has been triggered successfully.	-

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
401 Unauthorized	AVX_GW_003	Authentication failed, reason - Invalid Credentials.	Ensure that valid <code>username</code> and <code>password</code> or valid <code>sessionId</code> is provided as header param.
404 Not Found	NO_RECORDS_FOUND	No matching records found.	Check and ensure that the value provided for <code>commonName/serialNumber/resourceId</code> is correct.
400 Bad Request	INVALID_REQUEST	Please give valid common name and serial number or <code>resourceId</code> .	Please give valid common name and serial number or <code>resourceId</code> .
400 Bad Request	INVALID_REQUEST	Please provide a valid action.	Please provide a valid action.
400 Bad Request	MANDATORY_FIELD_MISSING	Mandatory field is missing or invalid - action.	Ensure that the action field is available in the request payload.
417 Expectation Failed	OPEN_WORK_ORDERS_FOUND	Since requested certificate's work order is in progress, cannot initiate another action.	Trigger the request once the open work order for the certificate is completed.
406 Not Acceptable	CERT-VWF-0006	Life cycle action is unsupported by CA or another work order is in progress or certificate belongs to read	Ensure the following:

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
		group or is in Monitored status.	• The CA supports the renew action. • There is no workOrder in progress for the specified certificate. • Certificate should not belong to read only group. • Certificate is not in monitored status.

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "commonName": "testcert8g.appviewx.plus",
  "serialNumber": "0D:A9:2D:8C:90:BB:90:B0:CE:7D:6A:76:BF:70:75:81",
  "action": "Renew"
}
```



Note: Please refer to the "Request Structure" to identify the changeable values.

Sample Response:

```
{
  "response": {
    "resourceId": "5f4faf3e70040d33314f1142",
    "message": "Renew action triggered successfully.",
    "requestId": "209"
  },
  "message": "Renew action has been triggered successfully",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": {},
  "headers": null
}
```

Chapter 5: Renew a Certificate in Sync mode

- Overview

Overview

The API will submit a request to renew an existing certificate in Sync Mode. There are two parameters that are different than async apis. They are "isSync" and "ttl". If "isSync", that is, Sync Mode is true, it overrides the policy for certificate request approvals to Renew an existing Certificate. You can use these two parameters for all the CA's mentioned in the async APIs.

- Request Structure
- Sync Response Structure
- Sample Request/Response

Request Structure

API : /certificate/renew

Method: PUT

URL: *https://<APPVIEWX_GATEWAY_IP>:<APPVIEWX_GATEWAY_PORT>/avxapi/certificate/renew?gwkey=f000ca01&gwsource=external&isSync=true&ttl=300*

Name	Type	Mandatory	Field Type	Description	Constraints
userName	Header	Yes	String	Username that is configured in AppViewX.	NA
password	Header	Yes	String	Password of that user.	NA
content-type	Header	Yes	String	Payload content-type with application/json value.	The value must be application/json.
gwkey	Queryparam	Yes	String	Tenant Key. This is needed only in case of multi tenant installations and can be ignored in other type of installations.	NA
gwsource	Queryparam	Yes	String	Source, from which the request is triggered. For example, external.	NA

Name	Type	Mandatory	Field Type	Description	Constraints
isSync	Queryparam	No	boolean	The possible values are true and false. If you want to use sync API, set the value as true. If you want to use the async API, set the value as false.  Note: Default value is false.	Must be a valid boolean value: true or false.
ttl	Queryparam	No	Int	Time to live for a response in seconds. Default value is 300 seconds.	Must be a positive integer.
body	Body	Yes	json	Refer to the sample request body.	NA

Request Details

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
resourceId	Yes	Mongo Id of the certificate in the AppViewX database.  Note: It refers to the resourceId field in the create certificate response.	String	Either resourceId or serialNumber and commonName is mandatory.
commonName	Yes	Common name of the certificate.	String	
serialNumber	Yes	Serial number of the certificate.	String	

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
format	Yes	Certificate downloadable format.	String	Refer to the Possible values for Certificate Download Format table.
password	Yes	The field is mandatory for some parameters.	String	

Possible values for Download Format

Certificate Extension	Value to be provided in payload	Password Required
.crt	CRT	No
.cert	CERT	No
.cer	CER	No
.pem	PEM	No
.der	DER	No
.cer	DERCER	No
.p7b	P7B	No
.p7c	P7C	No
.pk8	PK8	No
.pk12	PK12	Yes
.pfx	PFX	Yes
.jks	JKS	Yes

Sync Response Structure

Response returns string of type application/json with the following body params

Name	Description	Field Type
response	Contains the response attributes for	SyncRenewResponse

Name	Description	Field Type
	the enrollment request.	
message	Success message or failure description in case of error.	String
appStatusCode	Application specific status code for the response. Will be non-null for failure response.	String
tags	More info in case of failure response.	

SyncRenewResponse

Name	Description	Field Type
resourceId	Identifier of the certificate record that has been created.	String
requestId	Open work order request ID.	String
certificateContent	Content of certificate in Base64 encoded format.	String
encodedFormat	Certificate content encoded format.	String
certificateName	Name of the Certificate.	String

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "resourceId": "<Mongo ID of the certificate in AppviewX Database>",
  "commonName": "<Common Name of the certificate>",
  "serialNumber": "<Serial Number of the certificate>",
  "certificateFormat": {
    "format" : "<Cert format - check possible values table>",
    "password" : "<password>"
  }
}
```

Sample Response:

```
{
  "response": {
    "resourceId": "<Certificate ID>",
    "requestId": "<Certificate WF Request ID>",
    "certificateContent": "<Encoded Certificate file>",
    "certificateName": "<Name of the certificate>",
    "encodedFormat" : "base64"
  },
  "message": "Certificate Renew action executed successfully",
  "appStatusCode": "<Error Code>",
  "tags": {},
  "headers": null
}
```

Chapter 6: Revoke a Certificate in Async mode

- [Overview](#)

Overview

The API will submit a request to revoke an existing certificate in async mode. Please refer to [After you are done](#) section to Approve and Implement the request.

- [Before you begin](#)
- [Request Structure](#)
- [Response Structure](#)
- [Status codes](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

Before you begin

Before attempting to revoke a certificate from a particular CA through AppViewX, the user has to ensure the following:

- The CA setting should have been configured in AppViewX for the CA.
- Connectivity to the CA via the chosen setting should be working fine.
- **Approval is not required:** Users can enable this mode by setting the 'Certificate Requests Need Approval?' flag to false in the Certificate Policy.
- **Approval is required:** If the approval setting in the policy cannot be changed, users can approve specific requests by following the [After you are done](#) section.

Request Structure

URL: */certificate/action*

Type: `PUT`

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
sessionId	Header	Session Id received after login.	String	Required if username and password are not provided.
username	Header	AppViewX login username.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided.
password	Header	AppViewX login password.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided.
Content-Type	Header	Specifies the nature of the data in the payload.	String	Value of the param should be 'application/json'.
gwkey	Query	Tenant Key. This is needed only in case of multi tenant installations and can be ignored in other type of installations.	String	NA
gwsouce	Query	Source from which the request is triggered(E.g. external).	String	NA
Payload	Body	Contains all the params to be sent in the request body for the post request.	Payload	NA

Payload

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
resourceId	No	Unique Id of the certificate.	String	Required if the commonName and serialNumber are not specified.
commonName	No	Common name of the certificate.	String	Required if resourceId is not specified.
serialNumber	No	Serial number of the certificate.	String	Required if resourceId is not specified.
action	Yes	Action name for the revocation.	String	Value should be Revoke .
reason	Yes	Reason for revocation.	String	NA

Response Structure

202 Accepted returns string of type application/json with the following body params.

Name	Description	Field Type
response	Contains the response attributes for the renewal request.	response
message	Success message or failure description in case of error.	String
appStatusCode	Application specific status code for the response. Will be non-null for failure response.	String
tags	More info in case of failure response.	NA

response

Name	Description	Field Type
resourceId	Identifier of the certificate record that has been created.	String
requestId	Workorder request Id.	String
message	Success message - Revoke action triggered successfully.	NA

Status codes

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
202 Accepted	-	Revoke action has been triggered successfully.	-
401 Unauthorized	AVX_GW_003	Authentication failed, reason - Invalid Credentials.	Ensure that valid username and password or valid sessionId is provided as header param.
404 Not Found	NO_RECORDS_FOUND	No matching records found.	Check and ensure that the value provided for

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
			commonName/ serialNumber/ resourceId is correct.
400 Bad Request	INVALID_REQUEST	Please give valid common name and serial number or resourceId.	Please give valid common name and serial number or resourceId
400 Bad Request	INVALID_REQUEST	Please provide a valid action.	Please provide a valid action
400 Bad Request	MANDATORY_FIELD_MISSING	Mandatory field is missing or invalid - action.	Ensure that the action field is available in the request payload.
400 Bad Request	MANDATORY_FIELD_MISSING	Mandatory field is missing or invalid - reason.	Ensure that the reason field is available in the request payload.
417 Expectation Failed	OPEN_WORK_ORDERS_FOUND	Since requested certificate's work order is in progress, cannot initiate another action.	Trigger the request once the open worker for the certificate is completed.
406 Not Acceptable	CERT-VWF-0006	Life cycle action is unsupported by CA or another work order is in progress or certificate belongs to read group or is in Monitored status.	Ensure the following - • The CA supports the revoke action. • There is no workOrder in progress for the specified certificate.

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
			• Certificate should not belong to read only group • Certificate is not in monitored status

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "resourceId": "5f4faf3e70040d33314f1142",
  "commonName": "testcert8g.appviewx.plus",
  "serialNumber": "0D:A9:2D:8C:90:BB:90:B0:CE:7D:6A:76:BF:70:75:81",
  "action": "Revoke",
  "reason": "Superseded"
}
```



Note: Please refer to the "Request Structure" to identify the changeable values.

Sample Response:

```
{
  "response": {
    "resourceId": "5f4faf3e70040d33314f1142",
    "message": "Revoke action triggered successfully.",
    "requestId": "216"
  },
  "message": "Revoke action has been triggered successfully",
}
```

```
"appStatusCode": null,  
"tags": {},  
"headers": null  
}
```

Chapter 7: Revoke a Certificate in Sync mode

- Overview

Overview

The API will submit a request to revoke an existing certificate in Sync Mode. There are two parameters that are different than async APIs. They are "isSync" and "ttl". If "isSync", that is, Sync Mode is true, it overrides the policy for certificate request approvals to Revoke the Certificate. You can use these two parameters for all the CA's mentioned in the async APIs.

- Request Structure
- Sync Revoke Response Structure
- Sample Request/Response

Request Structure

API: /certificate/revoke

Method: PUT

URL: *https://<APPVIEWX_GATEWAY_IP>:<APPVIEWX_GATEWAY_PORT>/avxapi/certificate/revoke?gwkey=f000ca01&gwsources=external&isSync=true&ttl=300*

Name	Type	Mandatory	Field Type	Description	Constraints
userName	Header	Yes	String	Username that is configured in AppViewX.	
password	Header	Yes	String	Password of that user.	
content-type	Header	Yes	String	Payload content-type with application/json value.	The value must be application/json.

Name	Type	Mandatory	Field Type	Description	Constraints
gwkey	Queryparam	Yes	String	Tenant Key. This is needed only in case of multi tenant installations and can be ignored in other type of installations.	
gwsouce	Queryparam	Yes	String	Source, from which the request is triggered. For example, external.	
isSync	Queryparam	No	boolean	The possible values are true and false. If you want to use sync API, set the value as true. If you want to use the async API, set the value as false.  Note: Default value is false.	Must be a valid boolean value: true or false.
ttl	Queryparam	No	Int	Time to live for a response in seconds. Default value is 300 seconds.	Must be a positive integer.
Body	Body	Yes	json	Refer to the sample request body.	

SyncRevokeRequest

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
resourceId	Yes	Mongo Id of the certificate in the AppViewX database. Note: It refers to the 'resourceId' field in the create certificate response. It can be found using the search API using commonName, serial No. or other search parameters.	String	Either resourceId or serialNumber and commonName is mandatory.

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
commonName	Yes	Common name of the certificate.	String	
serialNumber	Yes	Serial number of the certificate.	String	
reason	Yes	Reason for revoke.	String	
comments	Yes	Comments for Revocation	String	Comments field is mandatory for some revoke reasons alone. Refer Valid Reason for CAs table.

Valid Reason for CAs

Certificate Authority	Reasons	Comments Required
Entrust	Superseded	No
	Cessation of operation	No
	Affiliation Changed	No
	Key compromised	Yes

Sync Revoke Response Structure

Response returns string of type application/json with the following body params:

Name	Description	Field Type
response	Contains the response attributes for the enrollment request.	RevokeResponseStructure
message	Success message or failure description in case of error.	String

Name	Description	Field Type
appStatusCode	Application specific status code for the response. Will be non-null for failure response.	String
tags	More info in case of failure response.	NA

RevokeResponseStructure

Name	Description	Field Type
resourceId	Identifier of the certificate record that has been created.	String
requestId	Open work order request ID.	String
certStatus	Status of the certificate action request.	String

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "resourceId": "5fa27b7ffee3a70235a5816d",
  "reason": "Superseded"
}
```

Sample Response:

```
{
  "response": {
    "resourceId": "<Certificate ID>",
    "requestId": "<Certificate WF Request ID>",
    "certStatus": "Revoked"
  },
  "message": "Certificate Revoke action executed successfully",
  "appStatusCode": "<Error Code>",
  "tags": {}
}
```



```
"headers": null  
}
```

Chapter 8: Reissue a Certificate in Async mode

- [Overview](#)

Overview

The API will submit a request to reissue an existing certificate in async mode. Once the Reissue a certificate API has been triggered successfully, the response will contain the resourceId, which can be used to trigger the [search](#) API to fetch the created certificate. Please refer to [After you are done](#) section to Approve and Implement the request.

- [Before you begin](#)
- [Request Structure](#)
- [Response Structure](#)
- [Status codes](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

Before you begin

Before attempting to reissue a certificate from a particular CA through AppViewX, the user has to ensure the following:

- The CA setting should have been configured in AppViewX for the CA.
- Connectivity to the CA via the chosen setting should be working fine.
- **Approval is not required:** Users can enable this mode by setting the 'Certificate Requests Need Approval?' flag to false in the Certificate Policy.
- **Approval is required:** If the approval setting in the policy cannot be changed, users can approve specific requests by following the [After you are done](#) section.

Request Structure

URL: */certificate/action*

Type: `PUT`

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
sessionId	Header	Session Id received after login.	String	Required if username and password are not provided.
username	Header	AppViewX login username.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided.
password	Header	AppViewX login password.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided.
Content-Type	Header	Specifies the nature of the data in the payload.	String	Value of the param should be 'application/json'.
gwkey	Query	Tenant Key. This is needed only in case of multi tenant installations and can be ignored in other type of installations.	String	NA
gwsouce	Query	Source from which the request is triggered (E.g. external)	String	NA
Payload	Body	Contains all the params to be sent in the request body for the post request.	Payload	NA

Payload

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
resourceId	No	Unique Id of the certificate.	String	Required if the commonName and serialNumber are not specified.
commonName	No	Common name of the certificate.	String	Required if resourceId is not specified.
serialNumber	No	Serial number of the certificate.	String	Required if resourceId is not specified.
action	Yes	Action name for the reissue.	String	Value should be Reissue .

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
reason	Yes	Reason for reissue request.	String	NA

Response Structure

202 Accepted returns string of type application/json with the following body params.

Name	Description	Field Type
response	Contains the response attributes for the renewal request.	response
message	Success message or failure description in case of error.	String
appStatusCode	Application specific status code for the response. Will be non-null for failure response.	String
tags	More info in case of failure response.	NA

response

Name	Description	Field Type
resourceId	Identifier of the certificate record that has been created.	String
requestId	Workorder request Id.	String
message	Success message - Reissue action triggered successfully.	NA

Status codes

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
202 Accepted	NA	Reissue action has been triggered successfully.	NA
401 Unauthorized	AVX_GW_003	Authentication failed, reason - Invalid Credentials.	Ensure that valid username and password or valid

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
			sessionId is provided as header param.
404 Not Found	NO_RECORDS_FOUND	No matching records found.	Check and ensure that the value provided for commonName/serialNumber/resourceId is correct.
400 Bad Request	INVALID_REQUEST	Please give valid common name and serial number or resourceId.	Please give valid common name and serial number or resourceId.
400 Bad Request	INVALID_REQUEST	Please provide a valid action.	Please provide a valid action.
400 Bad Request	MANDATORY_FIELD_MISSING	Mandatory field is missing or invalid - action.	Ensure that the action field is available in the request payload.
400 Bad Request	MANDATORY_FIELD_MISSING	Mandatory field is missing or invalid - reason.	Ensure that the reason field is available in the request payload.
417 Expectation Failed	OPEN_WORK_ORDERS_FOUND	Since requested certificate's work order is in progress, cannot initiate another action.	Trigger the request once the open worker for the certificate is completed.
406 Not Acceptable	CERT-VWF-0006	Life cycle action is unsupported by CA or another work order is in progress or certificate belongs to read	Ensure the following -

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
		group or is in Monitored status.	• The CA supports the reissue action. • There is no workOrder in progress for the specified certificate. • Certificate should not belong to read only group. • Certificate is not in monitored status.

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "commonName": "testcert8g.appviewx.plus",
  "serialNumber": "08:BD:54:35:FD:81:AC:A4:45:2B:FC:9F:77:56:FE:2C",
  "action": "Reissue",
  "reason": "Superseded"
}
```



Note: Please refer to the "Request Structure" to identify the changeable values.

Sample Response:

```
{
  "response": {
    "resourceId": "5f51f7312fa95059a12b0aee",
    "message": "Reissue action triggered successfully.",
    "requestId": "238"
  },
  "message": "Reissue action has been triggered successfully",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": {},
  "headers": null
}
```

Chapter 9: Reissue a Certificate in Sync mode

- [Overview](#)

Overview

The API will submit a request to reissue an existing certificate in Sync Mode. There are two parameters that are different than async APIs. They are "isSync" and "ttl". If "isSync", that is, Sync Mode is true, it overrides the policy for certificate request approvals to Reissue the Certificate. You can use these two parameters for all the CA's mentioned in the async APIs.

- [Request Structure](#)
- [Sync Response Structure](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

Request Structure

API: */certificate/reissue*

Method: PUT

URL: *https://<APPVIEWX_GATEWAY_IP>:<APPVIEWX_GATEWAY_PORT>/avxapi/certificate/reissue?gwkey=f000ca01&gwsources=external&isSync=true&ttl=300*

Name	Type	Mandatory	Field Type	Description	Constraints
userName	Header	Yes	String	Username that is configured in AppViewX.	NA
password	Header	Yes	String	Password of that user.	NA
content-type	Header	Yes	String	Payload content-type with application/json value.	The value must be application/json.
gwkey	Queryparam	Yes	String	Tenant Key. This is needed only in case of multi tenant installations and can be ignored in other type of installations.	NA

Name	Type	Mandatory	Field Type	Description	Constraints
gwsource	Queryparam	Yes	String	Source, from which the request is triggered. For example, external.	NA
isSync	Queryparam	No	boolean	The possible values are true and false. If you want to use sync API, set the value as true . If you want to use the async API, set the value as false .  Note: Default value is false .	Must be a valid boolean value: true or false.
ttl	Queryparam	No	Int	Time to live for a response in seconds. Default value is 300 seconds.	Must be a positive integer.
body	Body	Yes	json	Refer to the sample request body.	

SyncReIssueRequest

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
resourceId	Yes	Mongo Id of the certificate in the AppViewX database.  Note: It refers to the 'resourceId' field in the create certificate response. It can be found using the search API using commonName, serial No. or other search parameters.	String	Either resourceId or serialNumber and commonName is mandatory.
commonName	Yes	Common name of the certificate.	String	
serialNumber	Yes	Serial number of the certificate.	String	
reason	Yes	Reason for reissue.	String	
uploadCsrDetails	No	Details of the CSR	uploadCsrDetails	Refer to the uploadCsrDetails table.

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateFormat	Yes	Certificate download format details.	certificateFormat	Refer to the certificateFormat table.

uploadCsrDetails

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
category	Yes	Certificate category	String	Possible values - Server, Client, Code Signing
csrContent	Yes	The CSR content for certificate enrollment request	String	NA

certificateFormat

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
format	Yes	Certificate download format.	String	Refer to the Possible values for Certificate Download Format
password	Yes	The field is mandatory for some parameters.	String	NA

Possible values for Certificate Download Format

Certificate Extension	Value to be provided in payload	Password Required
.crt	CRT	No
.cert	CERT	No
.cer	CER	No
.pem	PEM	No
.der	DER	No
.cer	DERCER	No
.p7b	P7B	No

Certificate Extension	Value to be provided in payload	Password Required
.p7c	P7C	No
.pk8	PK8	No
.p12	P12	Yes
.pfx	PFX	Yes
.jks	JKS	Yes

Sync Response Structure

Response returns string of type application/json with the following body params

Name	Description	Field Type
Response	Contains the response attributes for the enrollment request.	SyncRelIssueResponse
Message	Success message or failure description in case of error.	String
appStatusCode	Application specific status code for the response. Will be non-null for failure response.	String
Tags	More info in case of failure response.	NA

SyncRelIssueResponse

Name	Description	Field Type
resourceId	Identifier of the certificate record that has been created.	String
requestId	Open work order request ID.	String
certificateContent	Content of certificate in Base64 encoded format.	String
encodedFormat	Certificate content encoded format.	String
certificateName	Name of the Certificate.	String

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "resourceId": "<Mongo ID of the certificate in AppviewX Database>",
  "commonName": "<Common Name of the certificate>",
  "serialNumber": "<Serial Number of the certificate>",
  "reason": "<Reason for reissue>",
  "uploadCsrDetails": {
    "csrContent": "",
    "additionalSANValues": {
      "dNSNames": [],
      "iPAddresses": [],
      "uniformResourceIdentifiers": []
    }
  },
  "certificateFormat": {
    "format": "<Cert format - check possible values table>",
    "password": "<password>"
  }
}
```

Sample Response:

```
{
  "response": {
    "resourceId": "<Certificate ID>",
    "requestId": "<Certificate WF Request ID>",
    "certificateContent": "<Encoded Certificate file>",
    "certificateName": "<Name of the certificate>",
    "encodedFormat": "base64"
  },
  "message": "Certificate Reissue action executed successfully"
}
```

```
"appStatusCode": "<Error Code>",  
"tags": {},  
"headers": null  
}
```

Chapter 10: Regenerate a Certificate in Async mode

- [Overview](#)

Overview

The API will submit a request to regenerate an existing certificate in async mode. Once the Regenerate a certificate API has been triggered successfully, the response will contain the resourceId, which can be used to trigger the [search](#) API to fetch the created certificate. Please refer to [After you are done](#) section to Approve and Implement the request.

- [Before you begin](#)
- [Request Structure](#)
- [Response Structure](#)
- [Status codes](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

Before you begin

Before attempting to regenerate a certificate from a particular CA through AppViewX, the user has to ensure the following:

- The CA setting should have been configured in AppViewX for the CA.
- Connectivity to the CA via the chosen setting should be working fine.
- **Approval is not required:** Users can enable this mode by setting the 'Certificate Requests Need Approval?' flag to false in the Certificate Policy.
- **Approval is required:** If the approval setting in the policy cannot be changed, users can approve specific requests by following the [After you are done](#) section.

Request Structure

URL: */certificate/action*

Type: `PUT`

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
sessionId	Header	Session Id received after login.	String	Required if username and password are not provided.
username	Header	AppViewX login username.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided.
password	Header	AppViewX login password.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided.
Content-Type	Header	Specifies the nature of the data in the payload.	String	Value of the param should be 'application/json'.
gwkey	Query	Tenant Key. This is needed only in case of multi tenant installations and can be ignored in other type of installations.	String	NA
gwsource	Query	Source from which the request is triggered (E.g. external)	String	NA
Payload	Body	Contains all the params to be sent in the request body for the post request.	Payload	NA

Payload

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
resourceId	No	Unique Id of the certificate.	String	Required if the commonName and serialNumber are not specified.
commonName	No	Common name of the certificate.	String	Required if resourceId is not specified.
serialNumber	No	Serial number of the certificate.	String	Required if resourceId is not specified.
action	Yes	Action name for the regenerate request.	String	Value should be Regenerate .

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
reason	No	Reason for regenerate request.	String	NA

Response Structure

202 Accepted returns string of type application/json with the following body params.

Name	Description	Field Type
response	Contains the response attributes for the renewal request.	response
message	Success message or failure description in case of error.	String
appStatusCode	Application specific status code for the response. Will be non-null for failure response.	String
tags	More info in case of failure response.	

response

Name	Description	Field Type
resourceId	Identifier of the certificate record that has been created.	String
requestId	Workorder request Id.	String
message	Success message - Regenerate action triggered successfully.	NA

Status codes

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
202 Accepted	NA	Regenerate action has been triggered successfully.	NA
401 Unauthorized	AVX_GW_003	Authentication failed, reason - Invalid Credentials.	Ensure that valid username and password or valid

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
			sessionId is provided as header param.
404 Not Found	NO_RECORDS_FOUND	No matching records found.	Check and ensure that the value provided for commonName/serialNumber/resourceId is correct.
400 Bad Request	INVALID_REQUEST	Please give valid common name and serial number or resourceId.	Please give valid common name and serial number or resourceId.
400 Bad Request	INVALID_REQUEST	Please provide a valid action.	Please provide a valid action.
400 Bad Request	MANDATORY_FIELD_MISSING	Mandatory field is missing or invalid - action.	Ensure that the action field is available in the request payload.
400 Bad Request	MANDATORY_FIELD_MISSING	Mandatory field is missing or invalid - reason.	Ensure that the reason field is available in the request payload.
417 Expectation Failed	OPEN_WORK_ORDERS_FOUND	Since requested certificate's work order is in progress, cannot initiate another action.	Trigger the request once the open workOrder for the certificate is completed.
406 Not Acceptable	CERT-VWF-0006	Life cycle action is unsupported by CA or another work order is in progress or certificate belongs to read	Ensure the following -

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
		group or is in Monitored status.	• The CA supports the regenerate action. • There is no workOrder in progress for the specified certificate. • Certificate should not belong to read only group. • Certificate is not in monitored status.

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "resourceId":"5f5641a7e74e187a7e3d5266",
  "commonName":"testcert8g.appviewx.plus",
  "serialNumber":"08:BD:54:35:FD:81:AC:A4:45:2B:FC:9F:77:56:FE:2C",
  "action":"Regenerate",
  "reason":"Key compromised"
}
```



Note: Please refer to the "Request Structure" to identify the changeable values.

Sample Response:

```
{
  "response": {
    "resourceId": "5f56482ce74e187a7e3d52a2",
    "message": "Regenerate action triggered successfully.",
    "requestId": "237"
  },
  "message": "Regenerate action has been triggered successfully",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": {},
  "headers": null
}
```

Chapter 11: Regenerate a Certificate in Sync mode

- [Overview](#)

Overview

The API will submit a request to regenerate a certificate in Sync Mode. There are two parameters that are different than async APIs. They are "isSync" and "ttl". If "isSync", that is, Sync Mode is true, it overrides the policy for certificate request approvals to Regenerate the Certificate. You can use these two parameters for all the CA's mentioned in the async APIs.

- [Request Structure](#)
- [Sync regenerate Response Structure](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

Request Structure

API: */certificate/regenerate*

Method: PUT

URL: *https://<APPVIEWX_GATEWAY_IP>:<APPVIEWX_GATEWAY_PORT>/avxapi/certificate/regenerate?gwkey=f000ca01&gwsouce=external&isSync=true&ttl=300*

Name	Type	Mandatory	Field Type	Description	Constraints
userName	Header	Yes	String	Username that is configured in AppViewX.	NA
password	Header	Yes	String	Password of that user.	NA
content-type	Header	Yes	String	Payload content-type with application/json value.	The value must be application/json.

Name	Type	Mandatory	Field Type	Description	Constraints
gwkey	Queryparam	Yes	String	Tenant Key. This is needed only in case of multi tenant installations and can be ignored in other type of installations.	NA
gwsources	Queryparam	Yes	String	Source, from which the request is triggered. For example, external.	NA
isSync	Queryparam	No	boolean	The possible values are true and false. If you want to use sync API, set the value as true. If you want to use the async API, set the value as false.  Note: Default value is false.	Must be a valid boolean value: true or false.
ttl	Queryparam	No	Int	Time to live for a response in seconds. Default value is 300 seconds.	Must be a positive integer.
body	Body	Yes	json	Refer to the sample request body.	NA

Request Details

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
resourceId	Yes	Mongo Id of the certificate in the AppViewX database.  Note: It refers to the resourceId field in the create certificate response. It can be found using the search API using commonName, serial No. or other search parameters.	String	Either resourceId or serialNumber and commonName is mandatory.
commonName	Yes	Common name of the certificate.	String	
serialNumber	Yes	Serial number of the certificate.	String	

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
format	Yes	Certificate downloadable format.	String	Refer to the Possible values for Certificate Download Format table.
password	Yes	The field is mandatory for some parameters.	String	

Possible values for Certificate Download Format

Certificate Extension	Value to be provided in payload	Password Required
.crt	CRT	No
.cert	CERT	No
.cer	CER	No
.pem	PEM	No
.der	DER	No
.cer	DERCER	No
.p7b	P7B	No
.p7c	P7C	No
.pk8	PK8	No
.p12	P12	Yes
.pfx	PFX	Yes
.jks	JKS	Yes

Sync regenerate Response Structure

Response returns string of type application/json with the following body params

Name	Description	Field Type
response	Contains the response attributes for the enrollment request.	SyncReGenerateResponse

Name	Description	Field Type
message	Success message or failure description in case of error.	String
appStatusCode	Application specific status code for the response. Will be non-null for failure response.	String
tags	More info in case of failure response.	NA

SyncReGenerateResponse

Name	Description	Field Type
resourceId	Identifier of the certificate record that has been created.	String
requestId	Open work order request ID.	String
certificateContent	Content of certificate in Base64 encoded format.	String
encodedFormat	Certificate content encoded format.	String
certificateName	Name of the Certificate.	String

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "resourceId": "<Mongo ID of the certificate in AppviewX Database>",
  "commonName": "<Common Name of the certificate>",
  "serialNumber": "<Serial Number of the certificate>",
  "certificateFormat": {
    "format": "<Cert format - check possible values table>",
    "password": "<password>"
  }
}
```

Sample Response:

```
{
  "response": {
    "resourceId": "<Certificate ID>",
    "requestId": "<Certificate WF Request ID>",
    "certificateContent": "<Encoded Certificate file>",
    "certificateName": "<Name of the certificate>",
    "encodedFormat" : "base64"
  },
  "message": "Certificate Regenerate action executed successfully",
  "appStatusCode": "<Error Code>",
  "tags": {},
  "headers": null
}
```


Chapter 12: Suspend a Certificate

- [Overview](#)

Overview

The API will submit a request to suspend an existing certificate. Please refer to [After you are done](#) section to Approve and Implement the request.

- [Before you begin](#)
- [Request Structure](#)
- [Response Structure](#)
- [Status codes](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

Before you begin

Before attempting to suspend a certificate from a particular CA through AppViewX, the user has to ensure the following:

- The CA setting should have been configured in AppViewX for the CA.
- Connectivity to the CA via the chosen setting should be working fine.
- **Approval is not required:** Users can enable this mode by setting the 'Certificate Requests Need Approval?' flag to false in the Certificate Policy.
- **Approval is required:** If the approval setting in the policy cannot be changed, users can approve specific requests by following the [After you are done](#) section.

Request Structure

URL: */certificate/action*

Type: `PUT`

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
sessionId	Header	Session Id received after login.	String	Required if username and password are not provided.
username	Header	AppViewX login username.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided.
password	Header	AppViewX login password.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided.
Content-Type	Header	Specifies the nature of the data in the payload.	String	Value of the param should be 'application/json'.
gwkey	Query	Tenant Key. This is needed only in case of multi tenant installations and can be ignored in other type of installations.	String	NA
gwsouce	Query	Source from which the request is triggered (E.g. external).	String	NA
Payload	Body	Contains all the params to be sent in the request body for the post request.	Payload	NA

Payload

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
resourceId	No	Unique Id of the certificate.	String	Required if the commonName and serialNumber are not specified.
commonName	No	Common name of the certificate.	String	Required if resourceId is not specified.
serialNumber	No	Serial number of the certificate.	String	Required if resourceId is not specified.
action	Yes	Action name for the suspend.	String	Value should be Suspend .

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
reason	Yes	Reason for suspend request.	String	NA

Response Structure

202 Accepted returns string of type application/json with the following body params.

Name	Description	Field Type
response	Contains the response attributes for the renewal request.	response
message	Success message or failure description in case of error.	String
appStatusCode	Application specific status code for the response. Will be non-null for failure response.	String
tags	More info in case of failure response.	NA

response

Name	Description	Field Type
resourceId	Identifier of the certificate record that has been created.	String
requestId	Workorder request Id.	String
message	Success message - Suspend action triggered successfully.	NA

Status codes

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
202 Accepted	NA	Suspend action has been triggered successfully.	NA
401 Unauthorized	AVX_GW_003	Authentication failed, reason - Invalid Credentials.	Ensure that valid username and password or valid

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
			sessionId is provided as header param.
404 Not Found	NO_RECORDS_FOUND	No matching records found.	Check and ensure that the value provided for commonName/serialNumber/resourceId is correct.
400 Bad Request	INVALID_REQUEST	Please give valid common name and serial number or resourceId.	Please give valid common name and serial number or resourceId.
400 Bad Request	INVALID_REQUEST	Please provide a valid action.	Please provide a valid action.
400 Bad Request	MANDATORY_FIELD_MISSING	Mandatory field is missing or invalid - action.	Ensure that the action field is available in the request payload.
400 Bad Request	MANDATORY_FIELD_MISSING	Mandatory field is missing or invalid - reason.	Ensure that the reason field is available in the request payload.
417 Expectation Failed	OPEN_WORK_ORDERS_FOUND	Since requested certificate's work order is in progress, cannot initiate another action.	Trigger the request once the open worker for the certificate is completed.
406 Not Acceptable	CERT-VWF-0006	Life cycle action is unsupported by CA or another work order is in progress or certificate belongs to read	Ensure the following -

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
		group or is in Monitored status.	• The CA supports the suspend action. • There is no workOrder in progress for the specified certificate. • Certificate should not belong to read only group • Certificate is not in monitored status

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "resourceId":"5f5641a7e74e187a7e3d5266",
  "commonName":"testcert5d.avx.com",
  "serialNumber":"7E:94:56:98:57:F2:0E:3B",
  "action":"Suspend",
  "reason":"Superseded"
}
```



Note: Please refer to the "Request Structure" to identify the changeable values.

Sample Response:

```
{
  "response": {
    "resourceId": "5f4e5c2e70040d33314f0e9d",
    "message": "Suspend action triggered successfully.",
    "requestId": "241"
  },
  "message": "Suspend action has been triggered successfully",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": {},
  "headers": null
}
```

Chapter 13: Reinstate a Certificate

- [Overview](#)

Overview

The API will submit a request to reinstate a suspended certificate. Please refer to [After you are done](#) section to Approve and Implement the request.

- [Before you begin](#)
- [Request Structure](#)
- [Response Structure](#)
- [Status codes](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

Before you begin

Before attempting to reinstate a certificate from a particular CA through AppViewX, the user has to ensure the following:

- The CA setting should have been configured in AppViewX for the CA.
- Connectivity to the CA via the chosen setting should be working fine.
- **Approval is not required:** Users can enable this mode by setting the 'Certificate Requests Need Approval?' flag to false in the Certificate Policy.
- **Approval is required:** If the approval setting in the policy cannot be changed, users can approve specific requests by following the [After you are done](#) section.

Request Structure

URL: */certificate/action*

Type: `PUT`

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
sessionId	Header	Session Id received after login.	String	Required if username and password are not provided.
username	Header	AppViewX login username.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided.
password	Header	AppViewX login password.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided
Content-Type	Header	Specifies the nature of the data in the payload.	String	Value of the param should be 'application/json'
gwkey	Query	Tenant Key. This is needed only in case of multi tenant installations and can be ignored in other type of installations.	String	NA
gwsouce	Query	Source from which the request is triggered (E.g. external)	String	NA
Payload	Body	Contains all the params to be sent in the request body for the post request.	Payload	NA

Payload

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
resourceId	No	Unique Id of the certificate.	String	Required if the commonName and serialNumber are not specified.
commonName	No	Common name of the certificate.	String	Required if resourceId is not specified.
serialNumber	No	Serial number of the certificate.	String	Required if resourceId is not specified.
action	Yes	Action name for the reinstate request.	String	Value should be Reinstate .
reason	Yes	Reason for the request.	String	NA

Response Structure

202 Accepted returns string of type application/json with the following body params.

Name	Description	Field Type
response	Contains the response attributes for the renewal request.	response
message	Success message or failure description in case of error.	String
appStatusCode	Application specific status code for the response. Will be non-null for failure response.	String
tags	More info in case of failure response.	NA

response

Name	Description	Field Type
resourceId	Identifier of the certificate record that has been created.	String
requestId	Workorder request Id.	String
message	Success message - Reinstate action triggered successfully.	NA

Status codes

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
202 Accepted	-	Reinstate action has been triggered successfully.	-
401 Unauthorized	AVX_GW_003	Authentication failed, reason - Invalid Credentials.	Ensure that valid username and password or valid sessionId is provided as header param.
404 Not Found	NO_RECORDS_FOUND	No matching records found.	Check and ensure that the value provided for

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
			commonName/ serialNumber/ resourceId is correct.
400 Bad Request	INVALID_REQUEST	Please give valid common name and serial number or resourceId.	Please give valid common name and serial number or resourceId.
400 Bad Request	INVALID_REQUEST	Please provide a valid action.	Please provide a valid action.
400 Bad Request	MANDATORY_FIELD_MISSING	Mandatory field is missing or invalid - action.	Ensure that the action field is available in the request payload.
400 Bad Request	MANDATORY_FIELD_MISSING	Mandatory field is missing or invalid - reason.	Ensure that the reason field is available in the request payload.
417 Expectation Failed	OPEN_WORK_ORDERS_FOUND	Since requested certificate's work order is in progress, cannot initiate another action.	Trigger the request once the open worker for the certificate is completed.
406 Not Acceptable	CERT-VWF-0006	Life cycle action is unsupported by CA or another work order is in progress or certificate belongs to read group or is in Monitored status.	Ensure the following - • The CA supports the Reinstate action. • There is no workOrder in progress for

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
			the specified certificate. • Certificate should not belong to read only group. • Certificate is not in monitored status.

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "resourceId": "5f4faf3e70040d33314f1142",
  "commonName": "testcert8g.appviewx.plus",
  "serialNumber": "0D:A9:2D:8C:90:BB:90:B0:CE:7D:6A:76:BF:70:75:81",
  "action": "Reinstate",
  "reason": "Test"
}
```



Note: Please refer to the "Request Structure" to identify the changeable values.

Sample Response:

```
{
  "response": {
    "resourceId": "5f4faf3e70040d33314f1142",
    "message": "Reinstate action triggered successfully."
  }
}
```

```
"requestId": "216"  
  
},  
  
"message": "Reinstate action has been triggered successfully",  
  
"appStatusCode": null,  
  
"tags": {},  
  
"headers": null  
  
}
```

Chapter 14: Search/ Get Certificate Inventory

- Overview

Overview

The API allows the user to search for one or more certificates against the given searchable input. The complete detail of the matching certificate(s) will be returned.

- Request Structure
- Response Structure
- Status codes
- Sample request/response

Request Structure

URL: `/certificate/search`

Type: `POST`

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
sessionId	Header	Session Id received after login.	String	Required if username and password are not provided.
username	Header	AppViewX login username.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided.
password	Header	AppViewX login password.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided.
Content-Type	Header	Specifies the nature of the data in the payload.	String	Value of the param should be 'application/json'.
gwkey	Query	Tenant Key. This is needed only in case of multi tenant installations and can be ignored in other type of installations.	String	NA

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
gwsouce	Query	Source from which the request is triggered(E.g. external)	String	NA
Payload	Body	Contains all the params to be sent in the request body for the post request.	Payload	NA

Payload

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
input	Yes	Search parameters such as keyword or free text search.	input	NA
filter	Yes	Pagination and sort params for the search.	filter	NA

input

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
category	No	Specifies the certificate category. Possible categories are Server, Client, Code Signing and Device.	String	Possible values - Server Client Code Signing Device Default value - Server.
resourceId	No	Id of the certificate.	String	NA
freeSearch	No	Key for free text search. Search will be performed on all cert fields based on the free text input provided.	String	NA

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
keywordSearch	No	Search by certificate attributes based on the predefined key words.	keywordSearch	NA

keywordSearch

Search keywords and their description.

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
subject:o	No	Subject organization name.	String	NA
subject:ou	No	Subject organization unit.	String	NA
subject:cn	No	Subject common name.	String	NA
subject:l	No	Subject location.	String	NA
subject:st	No	Subject state.	String	NA
subject:c	No	Subject country.	String	NA
certversion	No	Certificate version.	String	NA
certserialno	No	Certificate serial no.	String	Serial no of the certificate to be specified in the same format as in example- 1C:DB:14:3D:5C:98:EC:00:D0:C1:D1:63:78:B4:AA:42
certissuer	No	Issuer common name.	String	
certstatus	No	Certificate status.	String	Possible values - Managed New Certificate Monitored

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
				Discovered
certgroup	No	Certificate group.	String	
expirydate	No	Certificate expiry date in MM/DD/YYYY format.	String	Example - 03/26/2022
expiryyear	No	Certificate expiry year.	String	Example - 2022
expirymonth	No	Certificate expiry month.	String	Example - 03
discoverysource	No	Any of the following - • Device name for certificates discovered from device. • For the certificates discovered from CA, the value will be <<CA name>>::<<CA setting name>>. For example, if CA name is Ejbca and CA setting name is Setting1	String	Applicable for discovered certificates.

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
		then the value is Ejbca::Setting1 .		
ca	No	Certificate Authority name.	String	This is fixed, how to make user understand what are the options available.
application	No	CA name/ auto enrollment protocol name/ device vendor name.	String	Applicable for certificates discovered from CA/device and also the certificates enrolled via auto enrollment protocols . Possible values for the auto enrollment protocols - SCEP EST ACME SCEP_MS_INTUNE
issuer	No	Issuer Common Name.	String	Need to mention to either get it from our inventory or certificate data
hash	No	Hash function.	String	Possible values - SHA160, SHA224, SHA256, SHA384, SHA512
key	No	Key Type.	String	Possible values - RSA, EC, DSA
keylength	No	Bit length depending on the key type chosen.	String	Possible values - To be taken from defined CA policy
caSettings	No	CA setting name.	String	Possible values - To be taken from defined CA policy
ellipticcurve	No	Elliptic curve name.	String	Possible values - To be taken from defined CA policy

filter

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
max	No	The number of entries from the start index to be made available. For example, if the response is expected to have skipped the first 100 and show the next 50, then the start index has to be 101 and max has to be 50.	Integer	Default value is 100 .
start	No	Start index from which the response has to be available. For example, if the response has to skip the first 100 and show the next 50, then the start index has to be 101.	Integer	Default value is 0 .
sortOrder	No	Ascending or descending order of sort.	String	Possible values - asc, desc . Default value is asc .
sortColumn	No	Sort by column.	String	Default value is _id . Default value is asc .

Response Structure

200 OK returns string of type application/json with the following body params.

Name	Description	Field Type
response	Contains the response attributes.	response
message	Failure description in case of error.	String
appStatusCode	Application specific status code for the response. Will be non-null for failure response.	String
tags	More info in case of failure response.	NA

response

Name	Description	Field Type
response	Contains the response attributes.	Inventory response
message	If matching records are found for the search query - Matching results found for the given input. If no records are available for the search query - No matching records found for the given input.	NA

Inventory response

Name	Description	Field Type
objects	Certificate metadata	Array of Certificate json.
totalRecords	Total no of records matching the search criteria.	String
obtainedRecords	No of records fetched for the query.	String
obtainedRecordRange	Index of the records fetched.	obtainedRecordRange

obtainedRecordRange

Name	Description	Field Type
start	Start index of the fetched record.	String
end	End index of the fetched record.	String

Status codes

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
200 OK	NA	If matching records are found for the search query -	NA

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
		Matching results found for the given input. If no records are available for the search query - No matching records found for the given input.	
401 Unauthorized	AVX_GW_003	Authentication failed, reason - Invalid Credentials.	Ensure that valid <code>username</code> and <code>password</code> or valid <code>sessionId</code> is provided as header param.
400 Bad Request	INVALID_REQUEST	please input a valid sort order.	Ensure that valid value is provided for <code>sortOrder</code> .
400 Bad Request	INVALID_REQUEST	Invalid request specified.	Possible causes - • Either <code>filter</code> is not available or <code>filter</code> value is invalid in the <code>payload</code>. • Value provided for <code>filter.max</code> is invalid.

Sample request/response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "input":{
    "category":"Server",
    "keywordSearch" : {
```

```

"certserialno":"7E:94:56:98:57:F2:0E:3B"
}
},
"filter":{
"max":"100",
"start":"1",
"sortColumn":"commonName",
"sortOrder":"desc"
}
}

```



Note: Please refer to the "Request Structure" to identify the changeable values.

Sample Response:

```

{
"response": {
"httpStatusCode": 200,
"response": {
"objects": [
{
"commonName": "testcert5d.avx.com",
"serialNumber": "7E:94:56:98:57:F2:0E:3B",
"issuerCommonName": "Ejbca New Intermediate CA",
"status": "Managed",
"associatedObjects": [],
"discoverySources": [],
"subjectOrganization": "AppViewX",
"subjectOrganizationUnit": "PE",
"subjectLocality": "Plano",
"subjectState": "Texas",
"subjectCountry": "US",
"issuerOrganization": "",
"issuerOrganizationUnit": "",
"issuerLocality": "",
"issuerState": "",
"issuerCountry": ""
}
]
}
}

```

```

"version": "3",

"validFrom": 1598943490000,

"validTo": 1607583490000,

"validFor": "90 day(s) 18 hr(s) 8 min(s)",

"keyAlgorithmAndSize": "RSA 2048",

"signatureAlgorithm": "SHA256withRSA",

"signatureHashAlgorithm": "SHA256",

"keyUsage": "DigitalSignature, NonRepudiation, KeyEncipherment",

"extendedKeyUsage": "Client Authentication(1.3.6.1.5.5.7.3.2) Server Authentication(1.3.6.1.5.5.7.3.1) ",

"basicConstraints": "Subject Type=End entity, Path Length=none",

"group": "Default",

"subjectAlternativeNames": [

"URL : http://testcert5.avx.com",

"Email address : test@testcert5.avx.com",

"DNS : testcert5.avx.com",

"IP Address : 192.168.142.162"

],

"complianceStatus": "Compliant",

"applications": [],

"expiryStatus": "Valid",

"permission": "RW",

"category": "Server",

"uuid": "4f4e23cefea2297a4e7d6b202ceee5ba47a20c89",

"certificateAuthority": "Ejbca",

"authorityKeyIdentifier": "69:15:BC:24:60:6B:73:96:8B:F3:3A:ED:C4:38:EB:58:A6:3F:4B:5B",

"subjectKeyIdentifier": "0D:31:76:0B:F1:41:AD:A6:39:6B:79:A6:43:8D:62:07:CC:F5:94:FB",

"authorityInfoAccess": [],

"certificatePolicies": [],

"crlDistributionPoints": [

"CrlDistributionPoint : [ name : , url : http://192.168.12.139:8080/ejbca/publicweb/webdist/certdist?cmd=crl&issuer=CN=Ejbca%20New%20Intermediate%20CA ]"

],

"thumbprintAlgorithm": "SHA-1",

"thumbPrint": "9F:8E:0D:B6:A6:25:D4:05:E3:2B:5E:F7:85:1B:79:83:CB:EA:3C:DB",

"type": "Others",

"genericFields": {

"vs_ip_Ejbca": "192.168.142.162",

"device_name_Ejbca": "test_device"
}

```

```

},
"csrGenerationSource": "appviewx",
"newConnectors": [],
"csrAvailable": true,
"autoRenewDate": "",
"missingParamsForAutoRenew": "CSR parameters are available for certificate renewal",
"suspendedCertificate": false,
"mailAddress": "test@test.com",
"streetAddress": "",
"postalCode": "",
"requestIds": [
  "R147",
  "R241"
],
"publicKey":
"30:82:01:0A:02:82:01:01:00:8B:64:08:1A:2B:40:B9:2F:7C:48:65:78:98:B3:A6:87:9D:E2:49:CF:25:A5:27:14:EE:A0:45:CE:E3:32:21:DC:8D:A5:AE:78:36:EF:5A:9
1:D6:7E:D9:F4:04:C5:A9:9A:38:F7:D4:C6:50:B2:4C:96:1C:AE:69:23:19:7C:45:87:07:37:4C:2C:07:25:87:6C:93:D0:B6:D0:5D:55:FC:29:A0:48:6A:75:CF:12:6C:41
:AE:90:BD:E7:89:C5:C4:8D:81:78:3D:DD:0B:29:61:92:55:0E:5A:8F:44:8F:44:CE:07:D8:11:95:7F:03:33:DD:86:E0:9A:69:42:AD:C9:67:44:91:FF:B2:02:ED:1A:16:
9C:B5:CC:03:92:3B:1A:17:52:D5:32:56:BF:52:D1:7C:8F:96:43:18:6E:43:22:55:32:01:4D:44:AA:52:13:6A:BB:B6:1B:DD:8D:76:D3:C6:C2:D0:D9:E0:9E:B8:4C:DD:
0A:8D:5C:5E:20:02:79:20:26:84:7F:35:B7:EF:E0:98:D1:FC:37:D4:1B:B8:4C:07:64:00:E8:18:DC:63:98:85:56:F3:D0:F7:E4:EF:F1:C1:0F:B3:F2:86:48:73:36:A5:5D
:AC:A9:A9:DE:F9:62:44:D0:C8:8D:F1:03:5F:3E:03:08:C8:0C:92:00:CF:72:55:02:03:01:00:01",
"issuedByRootCertificate": false,
"privatekeyAvailable": true,
"resourceId": "5f4e5c2e70040d33314f0e9d"
}
],
"totalRecords": 1,
"obtainedRecords": 1,
"obtainedRecordRange": {
  "start": 1,
  "end": 1
}
},
"message": "Matching results found for the given input.",
"appStatusCode": null,
"tags": null
},

```

```
"message": null,  
"appStatusCode": null,  
"tags": {},  
"headers": null  
}
```


Chapter 15: Add Certificate Attributes

- [Overview](#)

Overview

The API will add various attributes like name, label, etc. to the certificate.

- [Request Structure](#)
- [Response Structure](#)
- [Status codes](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

Request Structure

URL: */certificate/attribute*

Type: `POST`

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
sessionId	Header	Session Id received after login.	String	Required if username and password are not provided.
username	Header	AppViewX login username.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided.
password	Header	AppViewX login password.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided.
Content-Type	Header	Specifies the nature of the data in the payload.	String	Value of the param should be 'application/json'.
gwkey	Query	Tenant Key. This is needed only in case of multi tenant installations and can be ignored in other type of installations.	String	NA

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
gwsource	Query	Source from which the request is triggered (E.g. external)	String	NA
Payload	Body	Contains all the params to be sent in the request body for the post request.	Payload	NA

Payload

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
	Yes	List of the certificate attributes.	Array of Attribute	Array cannot be empty. At Least one entry should be added.

Attribute

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
name	Yes	Name of the custom attribute.	String	Must not start with special characters. No special characters except -, _ are allowed.
label	Yes	Label to be shown in the UI for the custom attribute.	String	Must not start with special characters. No special characters except -, _ are allowed.
value	No	Default value for the attribute.	String	NA
mandatory	No	Specifies whether the attribute is mandatory or not.	Boolean	NA
helpInfo	No	Help info about the field.	String	NA

Response Structure

202 Accepted returns string of type application/json with the following body params.

Name	Description	Field Type
response	Contains the response attributes.	response
message	Success message or failure description in case of error.	String
appStatusCode	Application specific status code for the response. Will be non-null for failure response.	String
tags	More info in case of failure response.	

response

Name	Description	Field Type
successfulFields	List of fields that have been added successfully.	Array of CertificateGenericField
failedFields	List of fields that have not been added successfully.	Array of CertificateGenericField

Status codes

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
202 Accepted	-	If all fields are added - Certificate attribute added successfully If the addition of some fields have failed - Certificate attribute added successfully. Failed fields are [<<failed field names>>] If the addition of all fields failed -	Possible reasons for the field addition failure • Name or label not provided for the failed field. • Value provided for the name or label does not meet the expected pattern. • Attribute with the provided name already exists.

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
		Certificate attribute addition failed.	Validate the given input based on the above mentioned reasons.
401 Unauthorized	AVX_GW_003	Authentication failed, reason - Invalid Credentials.	Ensure that valid <code>username</code> and <code>password</code> or valid <code>sessionId</code> is provided as header param.
400 Bad Request	MANDATORY_FIELD_MISSING	Mandatory field is missing or invalid - payload.	<code>Payload</code> array cannot be empty. At least one attribute must be provided.
400 Bad Request	avx-common-028	Invalid / Incorrect payload.	Check and ensure that the value provided for all the fields in the <code>payload</code> is proper.

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
[
{
  "name": "externalemail",
  "label": "External_Email",
  "value": "test@test.com",
  "mandatory": true,
  "helpInfo": "The external email id"
},
{
  "name": "priority",
```

```

"label": "priority",
"value": "1",
"mandatory": false
}
]

```



Note: Please refer to the "Request Structure" to identify the changeable values.

Sample Response:

```

{
  "response": {
    "failedFields": [],
    "successfullFields": [
      {
        "id": "externalemailcustomAttributecustomAttribute",
        "type": "text",
        "value": "test@test.com",
        "values": null,
        "label": "External_Email",
        "searchKey": "externalemail",
        "errorCode": null,
        "mandatory": true,
        "validation": null,
        "divClasses": null,
        "classNames": null,
        "category": "certAttributes",
        "certificateAuthority": null,
        "regexValue": null,
        "helpInfo": "The external email id",
        "name": "externalemail",
        "mandatoryFor": null,
        "_id": "externalemail"
      },
      {
        "id": "prioritycustomAttributecustomAttribute",
        "type": "text",

```

```
"value": "1",
"values": null,
"label": "priority",
"searchKey": "priority",
"errorCode": null,
"mandatory": false,
"validation": null,
"divClasses": null,
"classNames": null,
"category": "certAttributes",
"certificateAuthority": null,
"regexValue": null,
"helpInfo": null,
"name": "priority",
"mandatoryFor": null,
"_id": "priority"
}
],
},
"message": "Certificate attribute added successfully",
"appStatusCode": null,
"tags": {},
"headers": null
}
```

Chapter 16: Update Certificate Attributes

- [Overview](#)

Overview

The API will update the existing certificate attributes.

- [Request Structure](#)
- [Response Structure](#)
- [Status codes](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

Request Structure

URL: */certificate/attribute*

Type: PUT

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
sessionId	Header	Session Id received after login.	String	Required if username and password are not provided.
username	Header	AppViewX login username.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided.
password	Header	AppViewX login password.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided.
Content-Type	Header	Specifies the nature of the data in the payload.	String	Value of the param should be 'application/json'.
gwkey	Query	Tenant Key. This is needed only in case of multi tenant installations and can be ignored in other type of installations.	String	NA

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
gwsource	Query	Source from which the request is triggered (E.g external)	String	NA
Payload	Body	Contains all the params to be sent in the request body for the post request.	Payload	NA

Payload

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
	Yes	List of the certificate attributes	Array of Attribute	Array cannot be empty. At Least one entry should be added.

Attribute

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
name	Yes	Name of the existing custom attribute.	String	NA
label	Yes	Label to be shown in the UI for the custom attribute.	String	Must not start with special characters. No special characters except -, _ are allowed.
value	No	Default value for the attribute.	String	NA
mandatory	No	Specifies whether the attribute is mandatory or not.	Boolean	NA
helpInfo	No	Help info about the field.	String	NA

Response Structure

202 Accepted returns string of type application/json with the following body params.

Name	Description	Field Type
response	Contains the response attributes	response
message	Success message or failure description in case of error.	String
appStatusCode	Application specific status code for the response. Will be non-null for failure response.	String
tags	More info in case of failure response	NA

response

Name	Description	Field Type
updatedGenericFields	List of fields that have been updated successfully.	Array of CertificateGenericField
failedGenericFields	List of fields that have not been added successfully.	Array of CertificateGenericField

Status codes

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
202 Accepted	NA	Certificate attribute updated successfully.	NA
401 Unauthorized	AVX_GW_003	Authentication failed, reason - Invalid Credentials.	Ensure that valid username and password or valid sessionId is provided as header param.
400 Bad Request	MANDATORY_FIELD_MISSING	Mandatory field is missing or invalid - payload.	Payload array cannot be empty. At least one attribute must be provided.
400 Bad Request	avx-common-028	Invalid / Incorrect payload.	Check and ensure that the value provided for all the fields in the payload is proper.

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request](#):
- [Sample Response](#):

Sample Request:

```
[
{
  "name": "approver",
  "label": "approver",
  "value": "cert approver",
  "mandatory": true
}
]
```



Note: Please refer to the "Request Structure" to identify the changeable values.

Sample Response:

```
{
  "response": {
    "updatedGenericFields": [
      {
        "id": "approvercustomAttribute",
        "type": "text",
        "value": "cert approver",
        "values": null,
        "label": "approver",
        "searchKey": "approver",
        "errorCode": null,
        "mandatory": true,
        "validation": null,
        "divClasses": null,
        "classNames": null,
        "category": "certAttributes",
        "certificateAuthority": null,

```

```
"regexValue": null,  
"helpInfo": null,  
"name": "approver",  
"mandatoryFor": null,  
"_id": "approver"  
}  
],  
"failedGenericFields": [],  
"addedGenericFields": []  
},  
"message": "Certificate attribute updated successfully",  
"appStatusCode": null,  
"tags": {},  
"headers": null  
}
```

Chapter 17: Get Certificate Attributes

- [Overview](#)

Overview

The API will fetch all the certificate attributes.

- [Request Structure](#)
- [Response Structure](#)
- [Status codes](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

Request Structure

URL: */certificate/attribute*

Type: GET

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
sessionId	Header	Session Id received after login.	String	Required if username and password are not provided.
username	Header	AppViewX login username.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided.
password	Header	AppViewX login password.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided.
Content-Type	Header	Specifies the nature of the data in the payload.	String	Value of the param should be 'application/json'.
gwkey	Query	Tenant Key. This is needed only in case of multi tenant installations and can be ignored in other type of installations.	String	NA

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
gwsource	Query	Source from which the request is triggered (E.g. external)	String	NA

Response Structure

202 Accepted returns string of type application/json with the following body params.

Name	Description	Field Type
response	Contains the response attributes.	response
message	Success message or failure description in case of error.	String
appStatusCode	Application specific status code for the response. Will be non-null for failure response.	String
tags	More info in case of failure response.	NA

response

Name	Description	Field Type
	List of certificate attributes.	Array of CertificateGenericField

Status codes

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
202 Accepted	NA	Certificate attributes fetched successfully or No certificate attributes available.	NA

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
401 Unauthorized	AVX_GW_003	Authentication failed, reason - Invalid Credentials.	Ensure that valid <code>username</code> and <code>password</code> or valid <code>sessionId</code> is provided as header param.

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

No payload for GET request

Sample Response:

```
{
  "response": [
    {
      "id": "approvercustomAttributecustomAttribute",
      "type": "text",
      "value": "cert approver",
      "values": null,
      "label": "approver",
      "searchKey": "approver",
      "errorCode": null,
      "mandatory": true,
      "validation": null,
      "divClasses": null,
      "classNames": null,
      "category": "certAttributes",
      "certificateAuthority": null,
      "regexValue": null,
      "helpInfo": null,
      "name": "approver",
```

```
"mandatoryFor": null,  
  "_id": "approver"  
},  
],  
"message": "Certificate attributes fetched successfully",  
"appStatusCode": null,  
"tags": {},  
"headers": null  
}
```

Chapter 18: Delete Certificate Attributes

- [Overview](#)

Overview

The API will submit a request to delete an existing certificate attribute.

- [Request Structure](#)
- [Response Structure](#)
- [Status codes](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

Request Structure

URL: */certificate/attribute*

Type: DELETE

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
sessionId	Header	Session Id received after login.	String	Required if username and password are not provided.
username	Header	AppViewX login username.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided.
password	Header	AppViewX login password.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided.
Content-Type	Header	Specifies the nature of the data in the payload.	String	Value of the param should be 'application/json'.
gwkey	Query	Tenant Key. This is needed only in case of multi tenant installations and can be ignored in other type of installations.	String	NA

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
gwsource	Query	Source from which the request is triggered (E.g. external)	String	NA
name	Query	Name of the certificate attribute that has to be deleted.	String	NA

Response Structure

202 Accepted returns string of type application/json with the following body params.

Name	Description	Field Type
response	Message indicating whether the field has been deleted successfully or not. Message - Deleted Successfully - [approver1]. Failed to delete - [].	String
message	Success message or failure description in case of error.	String
appStatusCode	Application specific status code for the response. Will be non-null for failure response.	String
tags	More info in case of failure response.	NA

Status codes

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
202 Accepted	NA	Certificate attribute deleted successfully.	NA
401 Unauthorized	AVX_GW_003	Authentication failed, reason - Invalid Credentials.	Ensure that valid username and password or valid sessionId is provided as header param.
404 Not Found	NO_RECORDS_FOUND	No matching records found.	Check and ensure that the value provided for name query param is correct.

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
400 Bad Request	MANDATORY_FIELD_MISSING	Mandatory field is missing or invalid - name.	Ensure that the name query param is available in the request.

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

No payload for Delete request.

Sample Response:

```
{
  "response": "Deleted Successfully - [approver2]. Failed to delete - []",
  "message": "Certificate attribute deleted successfully",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": {},
  "headers": null
}
```

Chapter 19: Download a Certificate

- [Overview](#)

Overview

The API will download a certificate in PEM format. Optionally, the user can request the certificate to be downloaded along with the key.

- [Request Structure](#)
- [Response Structure](#)
- [Status codes](#)
- [Sample Response](#)

Request Structure

URL: */certificate/download*

Type: `GET`

Name	ParameterType	Description	Field Type	Constraints
<code>sessionId</code>	Header	Session Id received after login.	<code>String</code>	Required if <code>username</code> and <code>password</code> are not provided.
<code>username</code>	Header	AppViewX login username.	<code>String</code>	Required if <code>sessionId</code> is not provided.
<code>password</code>	Header	AppViewX login password.	<code>String</code>	Required if <code>sessionId</code> is not provided.
<code>gwkey</code>	Query	Tenant Key. This is needed only in case of multi tenant installations and can be ignored in other type of installations.	<code>String</code>	Mandatory

Name	ParameterType	Description	Field Type	Constraints
gwsource	Query	Source from which the request is triggered (E.g. external)	String	Mandatory
resourceId	Query	Unique Id of the certificate to be downloaded.	String	Mandatory
keyRequired	Query	Specifies whether private key needs to be downloaded.	Boolean	Optional
isCACertificate	Query	Specifies whether the certificate being downloaded is a CA certificate.	Boolean	Optional

Response Structure

Success Response

200 Ok response with attachment of type pem.

Response content-type - application/octet-stream

Error Response

Error response will have following parameters:

Name	Description	Field Type
message	Failure description	String
appStatusCode	Application specific status code for the error response.	String
tags	More info in case of failure response.	NA

Status codes

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
404	NO_RECORDS_FOUND	No matching records found.	Check and ensure that the value provided for resourceId param refers to the id of an existing certificate.

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
Not Found			
401 Unauthorized	AVX_GW_003	Authentication failed, reason - Invalid Credentials.	Ensure that valid <code>username</code> and <code>password</code> or valid <code>sessionId</code> is provided as header param.
417 Expectation Failed	NOT_A_VALID_CERT	Invalid certificate.	Certificates that have not yet been issued cannot be downloaded. Ensure that the <code>resourceId</code> refers to the certificate which has been issued.
400 Bad Request	MANDATORY_FIELD_MISSING	Mandatory field is missing or invalid - <code>resourceId</code> .	Ensure that the <code>resourceId</code> param is available in query params.
417 Expectation Failed	CERT-KEY-0006	Private key access is restricted in <<Default>> policy.	Retry to download after enabling the Enable Access to Private Key flag in the Certificate Policy.

Sample Response

Downloaded file will be a pem file and the content of the downloaded file will be as mentioned below:

```
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIDQTCCAimgAwIBAgITBmyfz5m/JAo54vB4ikPmljZbyjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQsF
ADA5MQswCQYDVQQGEwJVUzEPMA0GA1UEChMGQW1hem9uMRkwFwYDVQQDExBBbWF6
b24gUm9vdCBDQSAxMB4XDTE1MDUyNjAwMDAwMFoXDTE4MDUxNzAwMDAwMFowOTEL
MAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxMDANBgNVBAoTBkFtYXNjaWZlZCZMBG91UEAxMQW1hem9uIFJv
b3QgQ0EgMTCCASlwdQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADggEPADCCAQoCggEBALJ4gHHKXNj
ca9HgFB0fW7Y14h29Jlo91ghYPI0hAEvrAlthtOgQ3pOsQTNroBvo3bSMgHFzZM
9O6lI8c+6zf1tRn4SWiw3te5djgdYZ6k/ol2peVKVuRF4fn9tBb6dNqcmzU5L/qw
IFAGbHrQgLKm+a/sRxmPUDgH3KKHOVj4utWp+UhnMJbulHheb4mjUcAwhmahRWa6
```

```
VOujw5H5SNz/0egwLX0tdHA114gk957EWW67c4cX8jJGKLhD+rcdqsq08p8kDi1L
93FcXmn/6pUCyziKrlA4b9v7LWlbcceVOF34GfID5yHI9Y/QCB/IIDEgEw+OyQm
jgSubJrlqg0CAwEAaNCMEAwDwYDVR0TAQH/BAUwAwEB/zAOBgNVHQ8BAf8EBAMC
AYYwHQYDVR0OBBYEFiQYziU07LwMIJQuCFmcx7lQTgoIMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBCwUA
A4IBAQC3Y8jdaQZChGsV2USggNiMOruYou6r4IK5lpDB/G/wkjUu0yKGX9rbxenDI
U5PMCCjmmCXPI6T53iHTfIUJrU6adTrCC2qJeHZERxhlb1Bjlt/msv0tadQ1wUs
N+gDS63pYaACbvXy8MWy7Vu33PqUXHeeE6V/Uq2V8viTO96LXFvKWIJbYK8U90vv
o/ufQJVtMVT8QtPHRh8jrdkPSHCa2XV4cdFyQzR1bldZwgJcJmApzyMZFo6lQ6XU
5Msl+yMRQ+hDKXJioaldXgjUkK642M4UwtBV8ob2xJNDd2ZhwLnoQdeXeGADbkpy
rqXRfboQnoZsG4q5WTP468SQwG5
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
```

Chapter 20: Download a Certificate by Format

- [Overview](#)

Overview

The API will download a certificate in the requested format. The user can request for private key download in requested format. Key can either be requested with or without encryption. Also, the user can specify whether the complete certificate chain needs to be downloaded.

- [Request Structure](#)
- [Response Structure](#)
- [Status codes](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

Request Structure

URL: `/certificate/download/format`

Type: `POST`

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
sessionId	Header	Session Id received after login.	String	Required if username and password are not provided.
username	Header	AppViewX login username.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided.
password	Header	AppViewX login password.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided.
Content-Type	Header	Specifies the nature of the data in the payload.	String	Value of the param should be 'application/json'.

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
gwkey	Query	Tenant Key. This is needed only in case of multi tenant installations and can be ignored in other type of installations.	String	NA
gwsources	Query	Source from which the request is triggered (E.g. external).	String	NA
Payload	Body	Contains all the params to be sent in the request body for the post request.	Payload	NA

Payload

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
format	Yes	Format required.	String	Format to download Possible values are: 1. CRT 2. CERT 3. CER 4. PEM 5. DER 6. DERCER 7. P7B 8. P7C 9. PK8 10. P12

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
				11. PFX 12. JKS
password	No	Password for the certificate. Applicable for the following formats. 1. P12 2. PFX 3. JKS 4. PK8	String	Mandatory if the format is - 1. P12 2. PFX 3. JKS
commonName	Yes	Common name of the certificate.	String	NA
serialNumber	Yes	Serial number of the certificate.	String	NA
isChainRequired	No	Specifies whether the complete certificate chain has to be downloaded or the end certificate alone has to be downloaded.	Boolean	NA
isKeyEncryptionRequired	No	Specifies whether the private key needs to be encrypted using password.	Boolean	This is applicable for PK8 format. If true , make sure that the Certificate policy allows private key access. If true , then password must be provided in the request payload.

Response Structure

Success Response

200 Ok response with attachment of request format.

Response content-type - application/octet-stream

Error Response

Error response will have following parameters:

Name	Description	Field Type
message	Success message or failure description in case of error.	String
appStatusCode	Application specific status code for the response. Will be non-null for failure response.	String
tags	More info in case of failure response.	NA

Status codes

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
404 Not Found	NO_RECORDS_FOUND	No matching records found.	Check and ensure that the value provided for <code>commonName</code> and <code>serialNumber</code> pertain to that of a valid existing certificate.
401 Unauthorized	AVX_GW_003	Authentication failed, reason - Invalid Credentials.	Ensure that valid <code>username</code> and <code>password</code> or valid <code>sessionId</code> is provided as header param.
417 Expectation Failed	NOT_A_VALID_CERT	Invalid certificate.	Certificates that have not yet been issued cannot be downloaded. Ensure that the <code>resourceId</code> refers to the

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
			certificate which has been issued.
400 Bad Request	MANDATORY_FIELD_MISSING	Mandatory field is missing or invalid - <<field>>.	Ensure that the <<field>> is available in the request payload.
400 Bad Request	INVALID_FORMAT	Invalid format specified.	Ensure that a valid value is provided for the format field in the request.
417 Expectation Failed	PASSWORD_FORMAT_WRONG	Password must have at least eight characters and contain at least one lowercase letter, one uppercase letter, one numeric digit, and one special character.	Password provided in the request payload must have at least eight characters and contain at least one lowercase letter, one uppercase letter, one numeric digit, and one special character.
417 Expectation Failed	CERT-KEY-0006	Private key access is restricted in <<Default>> policy.	Retry to download after enabling the Enable Access to Private Key flag in the Certificate Policy.
417 Expectation Failed	CERT-HLST-0007	Failed to download as the given extension is not supported.	Ensure that a valid value is provided for the format field in the request.

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{  
  "commonName" : "testcert7a.appviewx.com",  
  "serialNumber" : "07:2B:84:01:27:5A:77:63:38:C8:72:09:BE:CD:1F:D9:78:BA:BD",  
  "format" : "P12",  
  "password":"Password@123",  
  "isChainRequired":true,  
  "isKeyEncryptionRequired":false  
}
```



Note: Please refer to the "Request Structure" to identify the changeable values.

Sample Response:

File will be downloaded.

Chapter 21: Common Response Objects

The fields are part of APIs to add, update and get certificate attributes. Since this structure is common to these APIs they are grouped together in this section.

CertificateGenericField

Name	Description	Field Type
_id	Unique identifier for the attribute.	String
name	Name of the attribute.	String
type	Type of the attribute.	String
value	Default value for the attribute.	String
label	Label to be shown in the UI for the custom attribute.	String
searchKey	Keyword for searching the certificate based on the attribute.	String
mandatory	Specifies whether the attribute is mandatory or not.	Boolean
category	Category the attribute which will always be certAttributes for the certificate attributes.	String
helpInfo	Help info about the field.	String

Chapter 22: Push and Bind Certificate to a firewall profile

- [Overview](#)

Overview

The API will push the certificate and its private keys to the firewall profile and associate that to the server profiles. Please refer to [After you are done](#) section to Approve and Implement the request.

- [Before you Begin](#)
- [Request Structure](#)
- [Response Structure](#)
- [Status codes](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

Before you Begin

Before attempting to push certificate to a particular Firewall device through AppViewX, the user has to ensure the following:

- Firewall devices should be added in AppViewX.
- The device should be in Managed state.
- **Approval is not required:** Users can enable this mode by setting the 'Certificate Requests Need Approval?' flag to false in the Certificate Policy.
- **Approval is required:** If the approval setting in the policy cannot be changed, users can approve specific requests by following the [After you are done](#) section.

Request Structure

URL: */certificate/pushToDevice*

Type: POST

Name	Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
sessionId	Header	Session Id received after login	String	Required if username and password are not provided
username	Header	AppViewX login username	String	Required if sessionId is not provided
password	Header	AppViewX login password	String	Required if sessionId is not provided
Content-Type	Header	Specifies the nature of the data in the payload.	String	Value of the param should be 'application/json'
gwkey	Query	Tenant Key. This is needed only in case of multi tenant installations and can be ignored in other type of installations.	String	NA
gwsouce	Query	Source from which the request is triggered (E.g. external)	String	NA
Payload	Body	Contains all the params to be sent in the request body for the post request	Payload	NA

Payload

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateId	Yes	Resource id of the certificate	String	
selectedProfiles	Yes	Firewall profile id	String	• If Profile connector specified then certificate will be pushed and bound to the profile • If Default connector specified then certificate will be only pushed

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateDetails	Yes	Certificate details for the Firewall devices	Any of the following - • Fortinet certificate details • Paloalto certificate details	NA
pushDetails	No	Other push details	pushDetails	NA

Fortinet certificate details

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateType	Yes	Certificate type in which format the certificate to be pushed in a firewall device.	String	Value should be PEM-.pem
certificateName	Yes	Certificate name in which name the certificate to be pushed in a firewall device.	String	The certificate file name should not start and end with special characters except @, #, \$, %, ^, &, _, {, }, [,], , :, <, >, (,), ;, . It should not be the same as intermediate file name and CA file name.
privateKeyPassword	No	Password for the private key pushed	String	NA

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
		to the firewall device		
pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates	Yes	Root and Intermediate certificate also needs to be pushed or not	Boolean (true or false)	NA
rootCertificateFileName	Yes	Certificate name in which name the root certificate to be pushed in a firewall device.	String	CA file name should not start and end with special characters. No special characters except !, @, #, \$, %, ^, &, _, {, }, [,], , :, <, >, (,), ;, . and should not be the same as certificate file name and CA file name.
intermediateCertificateFileName	Yes	Certificate name in which name the intermediate certificates to be pushed in a firewall device.	List of Strings	Intermediate file names should not start and end with special characters. No special characters except !, @, #, \$, %, ^, &, _, {, }, [,], , :, <, >, (,), ;, . and should not be the same as certificate file name and CA file name.

Palo Alto certificate details

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateType	Yes	Certificate type in which format the certificate to	String	Value should be PEM-.pem or PKCS12-.p12

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
		be pushed in a firewall device.		
certificateName	Yes	Certificate name in which name the certificate to be pushed in a firewall device.	String	The certificate file name should not start and end with special characters except @, #, \$, %, ^, &, _, {, }, [,], , :, <, >, (,), ;, . It should not be the same as intermediate file name and CA file name.
pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates	Yes	Root and Intermediate certificate also needs to be pushed or not	Boolean (true or false)	NA
rootCertificateFileName	Yes	Certificate name in which name the root certificate to be pushed in a firewall device.	String	CA file name should not start and end with special characters. No special characters except !, @, #, \$, %, ^, &, _, {, }, [,], , :, <, >, (,), ;, . and should not be the same as certificate file name and CA file name.
intermediateCertificateFileName	Yes	Certificate name in which name the intermediate certificates to be pushed in a firewall device.	List of Strings	Intermediate file names should not start and end with special characters. No special characters except !, @, #, \$, %, ^, &, _, {, }, [,], , :, <, >, (,), ;, . and should not be the same as certificate file name and CA file name.

pushDetails

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
preValidationScriptPath	No	Location of the pre push script	String	NA
postValidationScriptPath	No	Location of the post push script	NA	NA
overwrite	No	Whether the certificate needs to be overwritten if already available	Boolean (true or false)	NA
pushAutomatically	No	Whether the certificate needs to be pushed automatically when renewed	Boolean (true or false)	NA

Response Structure

202 Accepted returns string of type application/json with the following body params

Name	Description	Field Type
response	Contains the response attributes for the push request	List of response
message	Success message of the action or failure description in case of error	String
appStatusCode	Application specific status code for the response. Will be non-null for failure response.	String
tags	More info in case of failure response	NA

response

Name	Description	Field Type
requestId	Request Id for push action for the application connector	String
connectorId	Application connector Id	String

Status codes

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
202 Accepted	NA	1 connector(s) saved and push operation has been triggered.	NA
401 Unauthorized	AVX_GW_003	Authentication failed, reason - Invalid Credentials	Ensure that valid <code>username</code> and password or valid <code>sessionId</code> is provided as header param.
400 Bad Request	MANDATORY_FIELD_MISSING	Mandatory field is missing or invalid - <<field name>>	Check and ensure that valid value is provided for <<field name>> field in the request.
417 Expectation failed	FIELD_VALUE_INVALID	Invalid value - <<field name>>	Check and ensure that a valid value is provided for the <<field name>> field in the request.
404 Not Found	NO_RECORDS_FOUND	No matching records found - certificate not found.	Please provide the correct value for the field <code>certificateId</code>
400 Bad Request	INVALID_REQUEST	<code>selectedProfiles</code> are already available in the specified certificate	Provide different value for the <code>selectedProfiles</code> field.
417 Expectation failed	CERT-APP-0016	Connector with profiles {} already exists	Profile connector already available for the selected certificate. Please change the <code>certificateId</code> or delete the existing connector.
500	avx-common-011	Error while processing	NA

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
Internal Server Error			

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "certificateDetails": {
    "certificateType": "PEM-.pem",
    "certificateName": "testfile",
    "pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates": true,
    "rootCertificateFileName": "testrootfile.pem",
    "intermediateCertificateFileName": [
      "testinterfilelevel1.pem"
    ]
  },
  "pushDetails": {
    "preValidationScriptPath": "",
    "postValidationScriptPath": "",
    "overwrite": false,
    "pushAutomatically": false
  },
  "certificateId": "5f5b1fac77534426423bab57",
  "selectedProfiles": [
    "xxx.xxx.xx.xxx:@Template_001:@shared:@IKE Gateway Profile:@TEST"
  ]
}
```

Sample Response:

```
{
  "response": [
    {
      "requestId": "3",
      "connectorId": "xxx.xxx.xx.xxx:@Template_001:@shared:@IKE Gateway Profile:@TEST:@389ed6f96387e3002cc6ac0678c07ffe70459abf"
    }
  ],
  "message": "1 connector(s) saved and push operation has been triggered.",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": {},
  "headers": null
}
```

Chapter 23: Rollback certificate to firewall profile

- [Overview](#)

Overview

The API will rollback the certificate and its private keys to the firewall device and associate that to the firewall profiles. Please refer to [After you are done](#) section to Approve and Implement the request.

- [Before you begin](#)
- [Request Structure](#)
- [Response Structure](#)
- [Status codes](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

Before you begin

Before attempting to rollback a certificate to a particular Firewall device through AppViewX, the user has to ensure the following:

- Firewall devices should be added in AppViewX.
- The device should be in Managed state.
- **Approval is not required:** Users can enable this mode by setting the 'Certificate Requests Need Approval?' flag to false in the Certificate Policy.
- **Approval is required:** If the approval setting in the policy cannot be changed, users can approve specific requests by following the [After you are done](#) section.

Request Structure

URL: */certificate/rollback*

Type: `POST`

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
sessionId	Header	Session Id received after login.	String	Required if username and password are not provided.
username	Header	AppViewX login username.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided.
password	Header	AppViewX login password.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided.
Content-Type	Header	Specifies the nature of the data in the payload.	String	Value of the param should be 'application/json'.
gwkey	Query	Tenant Key. This is needed only in case of multi tenant installations and can be ignored in other type of installations.	String	NA
gwsources	Query	Source from which the request is triggered(E.g. external).	String	NA
autoApproval	Query	Auto approval needed for the action or not.	String	Value should be yes .
Payload	Body	Contains all the params to be sent in the request body for the post request.	Payload	NA

Payload

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
applicationConnectorId	Yes	Application connector id.	String	NA

Response Structure

202 Accepted returns string of type application/json with the following body params.

Name	Description	Field Type
response	Contains the response attributes for the rollback request.	List of response
message	Success message of the action or failure description in case of error.	String
appStatusCode	Application specific status code for the response. Will be non-null for failure response.	String
tags	More info in case of failure response.	

response

Name	Description	Field Type
requestId	Request Id for rollback action for the application connector.	String
connectorId	Application connector Id.	String

Status codes

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
202 Accepted	-	App connector rollback action initiated for 1 connector(s).	-
202 Accepted	-	Operation cannot be completed for one or more devices as the 'Resource' allocated to you does not	User does not have access for the device.

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
		have write permission.	
401 Unauthorized	AVX_GW_003	Authentication failed, reason - Invalid Credentials.	Ensure that valid username and password or valid sessionId is provided as header param.
400 Bad Request	MANDATORY_FIELD_MISSING	Mandatory field is missing or invalid - <<field name>>.	Check and ensure that valid value is provided for <<field name>> field in the request.
417 Expectation failed	FIELD_VALUE_INVALID	Invalid value - <<field name>>.	Check and ensure that valid value is provided for the <<field name>> field in the request.
417 Expectation failed	CERT-APP-0012	Application connector ids cannot be empty.	Please provide value for the field applicationConnectorIds.
417 Expectation failed	ERR_APPLICATION_CONNECTOR_LIST_RETRIVAL	Unable to retrieve connector information.	Connector may not be available. Please provide correct value for the field applicationConnectorIds.
417 Expectation failed	ERR_APP_CONNECTORS_NOT_FOUND	Application connector(s) not found.	Connector may not be available. Please provide correct value

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
			for the field applicationConnectorIds.
417 Expectation failed	ERR_INITIALIZE_ROLLBACK_REQUEST	Unable to initialize rollback request.	
500 Internal Server Error	avx-common-011	Error while processing.	

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "applicationConnectorIds": [ "xx.xxx:@clientssl-insecure-compatible:@Common:@c46ec8a04da701721159ce0c3cf772367ade58cb"
]
}
```



Note: Please refer to the "Request Structure" to identify the changeable values.

Sample Response:

```
{
  "response": "Success",
  "message": "App connector rollback action initiated for 1 connector(s).",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": null,
```

```
"headers": null  
}
```

Chapter 24: Get Available Server Profiles

- [Overview](#)

Overview

This API will fetch the available profile details for a particular Server device.

- [Before you begin](#)
- [Request Structure](#)
- [Response Structure](#)
- [Status Codes](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

Before you begin

Before attempting to fetch available profiles for a particular Server device through AppViewX, the user has to ensure the following:

- Server devices should be added in AppViewX.
- The device should be in Managed state.

Request Structure

URL: */certificate/profiles*

Type: GET

Name	Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
sessionId	Header	Session Id received after login	String	Required if username and password are not provided
username	Header	AppViewX login username	String	Required if sessionId is not provided

Name	Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
password	Header	AppViewX login password	String	Required if sessionId is not provided
Content-Type	Header	Specifies the nature of the data in the payload.	String	The value of the param should be 'application/json'
gwkey	Query	Tenant Key. This is needed only in case of multi tenant installations and can be ignored in other type of installations.	String	NA
gwsources	Query	Source from which the request is triggered (E.g. external)	String	NA
category	Query	Specifies the device category. It is a mandatory field.	String	Possible values: ADC, Server, Firewall
vendor	Query	Vendor for the chosen device. For example, Apache is a vendor for the Server category. It is a mandatory field.	String	NA
certificateUuid	Query	Uuid of the certificate	String	NA
deviceName	Query	Name of the device as per AppViewX Device Inventory	String	NA
inventory	Query	Name of AppViewX inventory where the certificate is present	String	Possible values: Server, client, code signing, device

Response Structure

202 Accepted returns string of type application/json with the following body params:

Name	Description	Field Type
response	Contains the response attributes for the fetch profiles request	List of response

Name	Description	Field Type
message	Success message of the action or failure description in case of error	String
appStatusCode	Application specific status code for the response. Will be non-null for failure response.	String
tags	More info in case of failure response	NA

response

Name	Description	Field Type
objects	List of available device profile Ids.	List of String
totalRecords	Total number of profiles fetched.	Integer
obtainedRecords	Total number of profiles fetched.	Integer
obtainedRecordRange	Range of record found.	Object

Status Codes

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
202 Accepted	NA	<<No. of profile Ids>> record(s) found	NA
401 Unauthorized	AVX_GW_003	Authentication failed, reason - Invalid Credentials	Ensure that valid username and password or valid sessionId is provided as header param.
400 Bad Request	MANDATORY_FIELD_MISSING	The mandatory field is missing or invalid - <<field name>>	Check and ensure that valid value is provided for <<field name>> field in the request.
404 Not Found	NO_RECORDS_FOUND	No matching records found	Please provide correct values for all the fields.
500 Internal Server Error	avx-common-011	Error while processing	NA

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

Sample Request:

No payload for GET request

URL: *https://<APPVIEWX_GATEWAY_IP>:<APPVIEWX_GATEWAY_PORT>/avxapi/certificate/profiles?gwkey=f000ca01&gwsouce=external&category=Server&vendor=<Vendor>&certificateUuid=<resourceId>&deviceName=<deviceName>&inventory=server*

Sample Response:

```
{
  "response": {
    "objects": [
      "ApacheLinux",
      "ApacheLinux:@/etc/apache2:@xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx:@443:@/etc/apache2/sites-enabled/test.conf",
      "ApacheLinux:@/etc/apache2:@_default_:@443:@/etc/apache2/sites-available/default-ssl.conf",
      "ApacheLinux:@/etc/apache2:@_default_:@443:@/etc/apache2/sites-enabled/random-ssl.conf"
    ],
    "totalRecords": 4,
    "obtainedRecords": 4,
    "obtainedRecordRange": {
      "start": 0,
      "end": 0
    }
  },
  "message": "4 record(s) found",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": {
  },
}
```



```
"headers":null  
}
```

Chapter 25: Push and Bind Certificate to a server profile

- [Overview](#)

Overview

The API will push the certificate and its private keys to the Server device and associate that to the server profiles. Please refer to [After you are done](#) section to Approve and Implement the request.

- [Before you begin](#)
- [Request Structure](#)
- [Response Structure](#)
- [Status Codes](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

Before you begin

Before attempting to push certificate to a particular Server device through AppViewX, the user has to ensure the following:

- Server devices should be added in AppViewX.
- The device should be in Managed state.
- **Approval is not required:** Users can enable this mode by setting the 'Certificate Requests Need Approval?' flag to false in the Certificate Policy.
- **Approval is required:** If the approval setting in the policy cannot be changed, users can approve specific requests by following the [After you are done](#) section.

Request Structure

URL: `/certificate/pushToDevice`

Type: `POST`

Name	Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
sessionId	Header	Session Id received after login.	String	Required if username and password are not provided.
username	Header	AppViewX login username.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided.
password	Header	AppViewX login password.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided.
Content-Type	Header	Specifies the nature of the data in the payload.	String	Value of the param should be 'application/json'.
gwkey	Query	Tenant Key. This is needed only in case of multi tenant installations and can be ignored in other type of installations.	String	NA
gwsouce	Query	Source from which the request is triggered (E.g. external).	String	NA
Payload	Body	Contains all the params to be sent in the request body for the post request.	Payload	NA

Payload

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateId	Yes	Resource id of the certificate.	String	
selectedProfiles	Yes	Server profile id.	String	• If Profile connector specified then certificate will be pushed and bound to the profile. • If Default connector specified then certificate will be only pushed.

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateDetails	Yes	Certificate details for the Server devices.	Any of the following - • Certificate details for IIS Server • Certificate details for Microsoft PC Server • Certificate details for Microsoft Server • Apache Linux certificate details • Tomcat Linux certificate details • Weblogic Linux certificate details. • Websphere Linux certificate details • IPlanet certificate details	NA

Certificate details for IIS Server

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
locationType	Yes	Determines whether certificate has to be pushed	String	Allowed values

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
		into Certificate store or Centralized file system		• Certificate store • File system
keyStoreLocation	Yes	If locationType Certificate store chosen, keyStoreLocation determines under which sub store the certificate has to be pushed	String	Mandatory for locationType Certificate store Allowed values • Personal • Web Hosting
certificateLocation	No	If locationType File system chosen, the actual folder location where pfx file has to be placed	String	Applicable only if IIS is managed with Centralized file system If certificateLocation left blank, location specified during IIS device addition taken as location
certificateFileName	Yes	Certificate friendly name with which certificate to be pushed into Certificate store / Certificate file name with which the certificate to be pushed into File system	String	The certificate file name should not start and end with special characters except @, #, \$, %, ^, &, _ , {, }, [,], , :, <, >, (,), ;, .
bindType	No	Determines Update certificate binding only or Create new site binding or	String	Applicable for locationType Certificate store

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
		update site binding (port, hostname, SNI)		Allowed values • Update certificate only • Update site binding • Create new site binding
IsSNIEnabled	No	The Server Name Indication option to be mapped in IIS site binding	Boolean (true or false)	Applicable when bindType is Update site binding or Create new site binding, Applicable for IIS versions >= 8.0
hostName	No	The hostname has to be updated in site binding	String	Applicable when bindType is Update site binding or Create new site binding
port	No	The port has to be updated in site binding	String	Applicable when bindType is Update site binding or Create new site binding, Mandatory for bindType Create new site binding Allowed values between 1-65535
pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates	Yes	Root and Intermediate certificate also needs to be pushed or not	Boolean (true or false)	

Certificate details for Microsoft PC Server

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateType	Yes	The certificate format in which certificate has to be pushed	String	Allowed values • PKCS12-.pfx
certificateFileName	Yes	Certificate friendly name with which certificate to be pushed into Certificate store	String	The certificate file name should not start and end with special characters except @, #, \$, %, ^, &, _, {, }, [,], , :, <, >, (,), ;, .
pfxPassword	Yes	The temporary password used during certificate push	String	The value has to be base64 encoded
pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates	Yes	Root and Intermediate certificate also needs to be pushed or not	Boolean (true or false)	NA

Certificate details for Microsoft Server

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateType	Yes	The certificate format in which certificate has to be pushed	String	Allowed values • PEM-.crt • PEM-.cer • PEM-.pem • DER-.cer • DER-.der • JKS-.jks

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
				• PKCS7-.p7b • PKCS7-.p7c • PKCS12-.p12 • PKCS12-.pfx
pushLocation	Yes	The folder location in which certificate and private key has to be pushed	String	NA
certificateFileName	Yes	The file name of certificate	String	Has to be suffixed with the format to be pushed. Ex: test.appviewx.com.pfx
privateKeyFileName	Yes	The file name of private key	String	Has to be suffixed with the format to be pushed. Ex: test.appviewx.com.key Applicable for types PEM-.crt, PEM-.cer, PEM-.pem, DER-.cer, DER-.der, PKCS7-.p7b, PKCS7-.p7c
pfxPassword	No	The password of pfx/p12 file	String	The value has to be base64 encoded Applicable for certificate types PKCS12-pfx,PKCS-p12
aliasName	No	The end entity certificate alias name for jks file	String	Applicable for certificate type JKS-.jks

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
keyStorePassword	No	The jks file password	String	The value has to be base64 encoded Applicable for certificate type JKS-.jks
privateKeyPassword	No	The private key entry password for jks file	String	The value has to be base64 encoded Applicable for certificateType JKS-.jks
pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates	Yes	Root and Intermediate certificate also needs to be pushed or not	Boolean (true or false)	NA
rootCertificateFileName	Yes	Certificate name in which name the root certificate to be pushed in a firewall device.	String	CA file name should not start and end with special characters. No special characters except !, @, #, \$, %, ^, &, _ {, }, [,], , :, <, >, (,), ;, . and should not be the same as certificate file name and CA file name.
intermediateCertificateFileName	Yes	Certificate name in which name the intermediate certificates to be pushed	List of Strings	Intermediate file names should not start and end with special characters. No special characters except !, @, #, \$, %, ^, &, _ {, }, [,], , :, <, >, (,), ;, . and should not be the same as certificate file name and CA file name.

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
		in a firewall device.		

Certificate details for Apache Server

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
isManualPush	No	If selected, user can customize certificate and key push location	Boolean (true or false)	NA
certificateType	Yes	Certificate type in which format the certificate to be pushed in a server device.	String	Possible Values: PEM-.crt PEM-.cer PEM-.pem
certificateLocation	No. Mandatory if "isManualPush" is true	A user defined directory name in which the certificate will be pushed.	String	NA
certificateFileName	Yes	A user defined file name in which the	String	The certificate file name should not start and end with special characters

Push and Bind Certificate to a server profile

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
		certificate will be pushed into an Apache server.		except -, ., _. It should not be the same as CA file name and intermediate file name.
keyLocation	No. Mandatory if "isManualPush" is true	A user defined key directory name in which the keys will be pushed into an Apache server	String	NA
privateKeyFileName	Yes	A user defined file name in which the keys will be pushed into an Apache server.	String	The key file name should not start and end with special characters except -, ., _. Key file name should be same as certificateFileName
isRestartRequired	No	Option to restart the service after push	Boolean (true or false)	NA
pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates	No	Root and Intermediate certificate also needs to be	Boolean (true or false)	NA

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
		pushed or not		
trustLocation	No. Mandatory if "pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates" is true.	A user defined directory name in which the root and intermediate certificates will be pushed.	String	NA
rootCertificateFileName	No. Mandatory if "pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates" is true.	Certificate name in which name the root certificate to be pushed in a server device.	String	Intermediate file or bundle name should not start and end with special characters. No special characters except (-, _, .) are allowed and should not be the same as the certificate file name
intermediateCertificateFileName	No. Mandatory if "pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates" is true.	Certificate name in which name the intermediate certificates to be pushed in	List of Strings	Should not start and end with special characters. No special characters except (-, _, .) are allowed and should not be the same as

Push and Bind Certificate to a server profile

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
		a server device.		the certificate file name.
privateKeyInDevice	No	If users need to push the private key in the device.	Boolean (true or false)	NA

Certificate details for Tomcat Server

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateType	Yes	Certificate type in which format the certificate to be pushed in a server device.	String	Possible Values: PEM-.crt PEM-.cer PEM-.pem JKS-.jks
certificateLocation	Yes	A user defined directory name in which the certificate will be pushed.	String	NA
certificateFileName	Yes	A user defined file name in which the certificate	String	The certificate file name should not start and end with special characters except -, ., _. It

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
		will be pushed into an Apache server.		should not be the same as CA file name and intermediate file name.
keyLocation	Yes	A user defined key directory name in which the keys will be pushed into an Apache server	String	NA
privateKeyFileName	Yes	A user defined file name in which the keys will be pushed into an Apache server.	String	The key file name should not start and end with special characters except -, ., _. Key file name should be same as certificateFileName
keyStoreLocation	Yes	A user defined store location in which the keys and certificates will be pushed.	String	Applicable for certificate type JKS-.jks. Enter the keystore location with the extension as .jks or .keystore

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
keyStorePassword	Yes	The jks file password	String	Applicable for certificate type JKS-.jks
aliasName	No	The end entity certificate alias name for jks file	String	Applicable for certificate type JKS-.jks
privateKeyInDevice	No	If users need to push the private key in the device.	Boolean (true or false)	Applicable for certificate type JKS-.jks
privateKeyLocation	No. Mandatory if "privateKeyInDevice" is true.	A user defined directory name in which the private key will be pushed into the device.	String	Applicable for certificate type JKS-.jks
pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates	No	Root and Intermediate certificate also needs to be pushed or not	Boolean (true or false)	Applicable for all certificate types.
rootCertificateFileName	No. Mandatory if "pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates" is true.	Certificate name in which name	String	Intermediate file or bundle name should

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
		the root certificate to be pushed in a server device.		not start and end with special characters. No special characters except (-, _, .) are allowed and should not be the same as the certificate file name
intermediateCertificateFileName	No. Mandatory if "pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates" is true.	Certificate name in which name the intermediate certificates to be pushed in a server device.	List of Strings	Should not start and end with special characters. No special characters except (-, _, .) are allowed and should not be the same as the certificate file name.
trustStoreLocation	No. Mandatory if "pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates" is true	A user defined store location in which the CA certificates will be pushed.	String	Applicable for certificate type JKS-.jks. Provide the truststore location with the extension as .jks or .truststore
trustStorePassword	No. Mandatory if "pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates" is true	The jks file password	String	Applicable for certificate type JKS-.jks

Certificate details for Websphere Server

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
isManualPush	No	If selected, user can customize certificate and key push location	Boolean (true or false)	NA
certificateType	Yes	Certificate type in which format the certificate to be pushed in a server device.	String	Possible Values: JKS-.jks PKCS12-.p12
keyStoreLocation	Yes	A user defined store location in which the keys and certificates will be pushed.	String	Enter the keystore location with the extension as .jks or .keystore
keyStorePassword	Yes	The jks file password	String	Keystore password must have at least 6 characters.
trustStoreLocation	No	A user defined store location in which the CA certificates will be pushed.	String	Provide the truststore location with the extension as .jks or .truststore. Applicable only for certificate type JKS-.jks.
trustStorePassword	No	The jks file password	String	Truststore password must have at least 6 characters. Applicable only for certificate type JKS-.jks.
privateKeyInDevice	No	If users need to push the private key in the device.	Boolean (true or false)	NA
keyLocation	No	A user-defined key directory name in which the keys will be pushed into an Apache server	String	NA
aliasName	No	The end entity certificate alias name for jks file	String	NA

Certificate details for Weblogic Server

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
isManualPush	No	If selected, user can customize certificate and key push location	Boolean (true or false)	NA
certificateType	Yes	Certificate type in which format the certificate to be pushed in a server device.	String	Possible Values: JKS-.jks
keyStoreLocation	Yes	A user defined store location in which the keys and certificates will be pushed.	String	Enter the keystore location with the extension as .jks or .keystore
keyStorePassword	Yes	The jks file password	String	Keystore password must have at least 6 characters.
trustStoreLocation	Yes	A user defined store location in which the CA certificates will be pushed.	String	Provide the truststore location with the extension as .jks or .truststore
trustStorePassword	Yes	The jks file password	String	Truststore password must have at least 6 characters.
privateKeyInDevice	No	If users need to push the private key in the device.	Boolean (true or false)	NA
keyLocation	No	A user defined key directory name in which the keys will be pushed into an Apache server	String	NA
aliasName	No	The end entity certificate alias name for jks file	String	NA

Certificate details for IPlanet Server

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
isManualPush	No	If selected, user can customize certificate and key push location	Boolean (true or false)	NA
certificateType	Yes	Certificate type in which format the certificate to be pushed in a server device.	String	Possible Values: PKCS12-.pfx
dbPath	Yes	Database Location in server where certificates will be pushed.	String	NA
dbPassword	No	Password required to import certificates to database in server.	String	NA
isRestartRequired	No	Option to restart the service after push	Boolean (true or false)	NA
privateKeyInDevice	No	If users need to push the private key in the device.	Boolean (true or false)	NA
keyLocation	No	A user defined key directory name in which the keys will be pushed into an Apache server	String	NA

pushDetails

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
preValidationScriptPath	No	Location of the pre push script.	String	NA
postValidationScriptPath	No	Location of the post push script.	String	NA
overwrite	No	Whether the certificate needs to be overwritten if already available.	Boolean (true or false)	Enabled by default for IIS vendor.

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
pushAutomatically	No	Whether the certificate needs to be pushed automatically when renewed.	Boolean (true or false)	

Response Structure

202 Accepted returns string of type application/json with the following body params

Name	Description	Field Type
response	Contains the response attributes for the push request	List of response
message	Success message of the action or failure description in case of error	String
appStatusCode	Application specific status code for the response. Will be non-null for failure response.	String
tags	More info in case of failure response	

response

Name	Description	Field Type
requestId	Request Id for push action for the application connector	String
connectorId	Application connector Id	String

Status Codes

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
202 Accepted	-	1 connector(s) saved and push operation has been triggered.	-

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
401 Unauthorized	AVX_GW_003	Authentication failed, reason - Invalid Credentials.	Ensure that valid <code>username</code> and <code>password</code> or valid <code>sessionId</code> is provided as header param.
400 Bad Request	MANDATORY_FIELD_MISSING	Mandatory field is missing or invalid - <<field name>>.	Check and ensure that valid value is provided for <<field name>> field in the request.
417 Expectation failed	FIELD_VALUE_INVALID	Invalid value - <<field name>>.	Check and ensure that valid value is provided for the <<field name>> field in the request.
404 Not Found	NO_RECORDS_FOUND	No matching records found - certificate not found.	Please provide correct value for the field <code>certificateId</code> .
400 Bad Request	INVALID_REQUEST	selectedProfiles are already available in the specified certificate.	Provide different value for the <code>selectedProfiles</code> field.
417 Expectation failed	CERT-APP-0016	Connector with profiles {} already exists.	Profile connector already available for the selected certificate. Please change the <code>certificateId</code> or delete the existing connector.
500 Internal Server Error	avx-common-011	Error while processing.	

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

- Sample Request/Response For Apache Server
- Sample Request/Response for IPlanet Server
- Sample Request/Response for Tomcat Server
- Sample Request/Response for Weblogic Server
- Sample Request/Response for Websphere Server

Sample Request:

Sample Request

```
{
  "certificateDetails": {
    "certificateType": "PEM-.pem",
    "certificateName": "testfile",
    "pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates": true,
    "rootCertificateFileName": "testrootfile.pem",
    "intermediateCertificateFileName": [
      "testinterfilelevel1.pem"
    ]
  },
  "pushDetails": {
    "preValidationScriptPath": "",
    "postValidationScriptPath": "",
    "overwrite": false,
    "pushAutomatically": false
  },
  "certificateId": "5f5b1fac77534426423bab57",
  "selectedProfiles": [
    "xxx.xxx.xx.xxx:@Template_001:@shared:@IKE Gateway Profile:@TEST"
  ]
}
```



Note: Please refer to the "Request Structure" to identify the changeable values.

Sample Response:

```
{
  "response": [
    {
      "requestId": "3",
      "connectorId": "xxx.xxx.xx.xxx:@Template_001:@shared:@IKE Gateway Profile:@TEST:@389ed6f96387e3002cc6ac0678c07ffe70459abf"
    }
  ],
  "message": "1 connector(s) saved and push operation has been triggered.",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": {},
  "headers": null
}
```

Sample Request/Response For Apache Server

Sample Request:

```
{
  "certificateDetails": {
    "certificateType": "PEM-.pem",
    "certificateLocation": "/opt/automation",
    "certificateFileName": "apachecertkeytest",
    "keyLocation": "/opt/automation",
    "privateKeyFileName": "apachecertkeytest.key",
    "isRestartRequired": true,
    "pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates": true,
    "trustLocation": "/opt/automation",
    "rootCertificateFileName": "apacheroottest.pem",
    "intermediateCertificateFileName": [
      "apacheintermediatetest.pem"
    ],
    "privateKeyInDevice": true
  },
  "certificateId": "605dbd66ccb1c49e108e67e6",
  "selectedProfiles": [
    "ApacheLinux:@/etc/apache2:@_default_:@443:@/etc/apache2/sites-available/default-ssl.conf"
  ]
}
```

```

}
}

```

Sample Response

```

{
  "response": [
    {
      "requestId": "54",
      "connectorId": "ApacheLinux:@/etc/apache2:@_default_:@443:@/etc/apache2/sites-available/default-ssl.conf:@51fb6d24534926ea1d89d32bfe59b25c26d84b5e"
    }
  ],
  "message": "1 connector(s) saved and push operation has been triggered.",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": {
  },
  "headers": null
}

```



Note: Above given sample request and response can be followed for all three certificate types (PEM-.crt, PEM-.cer, PEM-.pem) for the Apache server. **certificateId** in the above request can be found using the search API using commonName, serial No. or other search parameters. **resourceId** present in Search API response is equivalent to **certificateId** here.

Sample Request/Response for IPlanet Server

Sample Request

```

{
  "certificateDetails": {
    "isManualPush": true,
    "certificateType": "PKCS12-.pfx",
    "dbPath": "/opt/automation/db",
    "dbPassword": "YXBwd==26",
    "isRestartRequired": false,
    "privateKeyInDevice": true,
    "privateKeyLocation": "/opt/automation/keys",

```



```

},
"certificateId": "605dbd66ccb1c49e108e67e6",
"selectedProfiles": [
  "iPlanet:@8443:@localhost:@localhost:"
]
}

```

Sample Response

```

{
  "response": [
    {
      "requestId": "60",
      "connectorId": "iPlanet:@8443:@localhost:@localhost:@51fb6d24534926ea1d89d32bfe59b25c26d84b5e"
    }
  ],
  "message": "1 connector(s) saved and push operation has been triggered.",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": {
  },
  "headers": null
}

```



Note: Above given sample request and response can be followed for PKCS12 certificate type (PKCS12-.pfx) for the IPlanet server. **certificateId** in the above request can be found using the search API using commonName, serial No. or other search parameters. **resourceId** present in Search API response is equivalent to **certificateId** here.

Sample Request/Response for Tomcat Server

Sample Request

```

{
  "certificateDetails": {
    "certificateType": "PEM-.pem",
    "certificateLocation": "/opt/automation",
    "certificateFileName": "tomcatcertkeytest",
    "keyLocation": "/opt/automation",

```

```

"privateKeyFileName": "tomcatcertkeytest.key",
"pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates": true,
"rootCertificateFileName": "tomcatroottest.pem",
"intermediateCertificateFileName": [
"tomcatintermediate1test.pem"
]
},
"certificateId": "605dbd66ccb1c49e108e67e6",
"selectedProfiles": [
"TomcatLinux:@8443:@localhost:@localhost:"
]
}

```

Sample Response

```

{
"response": [
{
"requestId": "57",
"connectorId": "TomcatLinux:@8443:@localhost:@localhost:@51fb6d24534926ea1d89d32bfe59b25c26d84b5e"
}
],
"message": "1 connector(s) saved and push operation has been triggered.",
"appStatusCode": null,
"tags": {
},
"headers": null
}

```



Note: Above given sample request and response can be followed for all three certificate types (PEM-.crt, PEM-.cer, PEM-.pem) for the Tomcat server. **certificateId** in the above request can be found using the search API using commonName, serial No. or other search parameters. **resourceId** present in Search API response is equivalent to **certificateId** here.

Sample Request/Response for Weblogic Server

Sample Request

```
{
  "certificateDetails": {
    "isManualPush": true,
    "certificateType": "JKS-.jks",
    "keyStoreLocation": "/opt/automation/key.jks",
    "keyStorePassword": "YXBwd==26",
    "trustStoreLocation": "/opt/automation/trust.jks",
    "trustStorePassword": "YXBwd==26",
    "privateKeyInDevice": true,
    "privateKeyLocation": "/opt/automation/keys",
    "aliasName": "sampleKeystore"
  },
  "certificateId": "605dbd66ccb1c49e108e67e6",
  "selectedProfiles": [
    "Weblogic:@8443:@localhost:@localhost:"
  ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
  "response": [
    {
      "requestId": "58",
      "connectorId": "Weblogic:@8443:@localhost:@localhost:@51fb6d24534926ea1d89d32bfe59b25c26d84b5e"
    }
  ],
  "message": "1 connector(s) saved and push operation has been triggered.",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": {
  },
  "headers": null
}
```



Note: Above given sample request and response can be followed for JKS certificate type (JKS.jks) for the Weblogic server. **certificateId** in the above request can be found using the search API using commonName, serial No. or other search parameters. **resourceId** present in Search API response is equivalent to **certificateId** here.

Sample Request/Response for Websphere Server

Sample Request

```
{
  "certificateDetails": {
    "isManualPush": true,
    "certificateType": "JKS-jks",
    "keyStoreLocation": "/opt/automation/key.jks",
    "keyStorePassword": "YXBwd==26",
    "trustStoreLocation": "/opt/automation/trust.jks",
    "trustStorePassword": "YXBwd==26",
    "privateKeyInDevice": true,
    "privateKeyLocation": "/opt/automation/keys",
    "aliasName": "sampleKeystore"
  },
  "certificateId": "605dbd66ccb1c49e108e67e6",
  "selectedProfiles": [
    "WebsphereLinux:@8443:@localhost:@localhost:"
  ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
  "response": [
    {
      "requestId": "58",
      "connectorId": "WebsphereLinux:@8443:@localhost:@localhost:@51fb6d24534926ea1d89d32bfe59b25c26d84b5e"
    }
  ],
  "message": "1 connector(s) saved and push operation has been triggered.",
  "appStatusCode": null,
}
```

```
"tags":{
},
"headers":null
}
```



Note: Above given sample request and response can be followed for JKS certificate type (JKS.jks) for the Websphere server. **certificateId** in the above request can be found using the search API using commonName, serial No. or other search parameters. **resourceId** present in Search API response is equivalent to **certificateId** here.

Sample Request

```
{
  "certificateDetails": {
    "isManualPush": true,
    "certificateType": "PKCS12-.p12",
    "keyStoreLocation": "/opt/automation/key.jks",
    "keyStorePassword": "YXBwd==26",
    "privateKeyInDevice": true,
    "privateKeyLocation": "/opt/automation/keys",
    "aliasName": "sampleKeystore"
  },
  "pushDetails": {
    "preValidationScriptPath": "",
    "postValidationScriptPath": "",
    "pushAutomatically": false
  },
  "certificateId": "605dbd66ccb1c49e108e67e6",
  "selectedProfiles": [
    "WebSphereLinux:@8443:@localhost:@localhost:"
  ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
  "response": [
    {
      "requestId": "59",
```

```

"connectorId":"WebsphereLinux:@8443:@localhost:@localhost:@51fb6d24534926ea1d89d32bfe59b25c26d84b5e"
}
],
"message":"1 connector(s) saved and push operation has been triggered.",
"appStatusCode":null,
"tags":{
},
"headers":null
}

```



Note: Above given sample request and response can be followed for PKCS12 certificate type (PKCS12-.p12) for the Websphere server. **certificateId** in the above request can be found using the search API using commonName, serial No. or other search parameters. **resourceId** present in Search API response is equivalent to **certificateId** here.

Chapter 26: Rollback Certificate to server profile

- [Overview](#)

Overview

The API will rollback the certificate and it's private keys to the server device and associate that to the server profiles. Please refer to [After you are done](#) section to Approve and Implement the request.

- [Before you begin](#)
- [Request Structure](#)
- [Response Structure](#)
- [Status Codes](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

Before you begin

Before attempting to rollback a certificate to a particular Server device through AppViewX, the user has to ensure the following:

- Server devices should be added in AppViewX.
- The device should be in Managed state.
- **Approval is not required:** Users can enable this mode by setting the 'Certificate Requests Need Approval?' flag to false in the Certificate Policy.
- **Approval is required:** If the approval setting in the policy cannot be changed, users can approve specific requests by following the [After you are done](#) section.

Request Structure

URL: */certificate/rollback*

Type: POST

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
sessionId	Header	Session Id received after login.	String	Required if username and password are not provided.
username	Header	AppViewX login username.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided.
password	Header	AppViewX login password.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided.
Content-Type	Header	Specifies the nature of the data in the payload.	String	Value of the param should be 'application/json'.
gwkey	Query	Tenant Key. This is needed only in case of multi tenant installations and can be ignored in other type of installations.	String	NA
gwsouce	Query	Source from which the request is triggered(E.g. external)	String	NA
autoApproval	Query	Auto approval needed for the action or not.	String	Value should be yes .
Payload	Body	Contains all the params to be sent in the request body for the post request.	Payload	NA

Payload

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
applicationConnectorIds	Yes	Application connector id.	String	NA

Response Structure

202 Accepted returns string of type application/json with the following body params.

Name	Description	Field Type
response	Contains the response attributes for the rollback request.	List of response
message	Success message of the action or failure description in case of error.	String
appStatusCode	Application specific status code for the response. Will be non-null for failure response.	String
tags	More info in case of failure response.	NA

response

Name	Description	Field Type
requestId	Request Id for rollback action for the application connector.	String
connectorId	Application connector Id.	String

Status Codes

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
202 Accepted	NA	App connector rollback action initiated for 1 connector(s).	NA
202 Accepted	NA	Operation cannot be completed for one or more devices as the 'Resource' allocated to you does not	User does not have access to the device.

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
		have write permission.	
401 Unauthorized	AVX_GW_003	Authentication failed, reason - Invalid Credentials.	Ensure that valid username and password or valid sessionId is provided as header param.
400 Bad Request	MANDATORY_FIELD_MISSING	Mandatory field is missing or invalid - <<field name>>.	Check and ensure that valid value is provided for <<field name>> field in the request.
417 Expectation failed	FIELD_VALUE_INVALID	Invalid value - <<field name>>.	Check and ensure that valid value is provided for the <<field name>> field in the request.
417 Expectation failed	CERT-APP-0012	Application connector ids cannot be empty.	Please provide value for the field applicationConnectorIds.
417 Expectation failed	ERR_APPLICATION_CONNECTOR_LIST_RETRIVAL	Unable to retrieve connector information.	Connector may not be available. Please provide correct value for the field applicationConnectorIds.
417 Expectation failed	ERR_APP_CONNECTORS_NOT_FOUND	Application connector(s) not found.	Connector may not be available. Please provide correct value

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
			for the field applicationConnectorIds.
417 Expectation failed	ERR_INITIALIZE_ROLLBACK_REQUEST	Unable to initialize rollback request.	NA
500 Internal Server Error	avx-common-011	Error while processing.	NA

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "applicationConnectorIds": [ "xx.xxx:@clientssl-insecure-compatible:@Common:@c46ec8a04da701721159ce0c3cf772367ade58cb"
]
}
```



Note: Please refer to the "Request Structure" to identify the changeable values.

Sample Response:

```
{
  "response": "Success",
  "message": "App connector rollback action initiated for 1 connector(s).",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": null,
  "headers": null
}
```

Chapter 27: After you are done

- [Overview](#)

Overview

- Once an action has been triggered, a request will be created for that.
- Requests have to be approved using the [Approve request](#) action.
- Requests have to be approved using the [Implement request](#) action.
- [Approve a Request](#)
- [Implement Request](#)

Approve a Request

The API will approve the request for the certificate.

- [Request Structure](#)
- [Response Structure](#)
- [Status codes](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

Request Structure

URL: `/certificate/workorder/update`

Type: `POST`

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
<code>sessionId</code>	Header	Session Id received after login.	String	Required if <code>username</code> and <code>password</code> are not provided.
<code>username</code>	Header	AppViewX login username.	String	Required if <code>sessionId</code> is not provided.

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
password	Header	AppViewX login password.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided.
Content-Type	Header	Specifies the nature of the data in the payload.	String	Value of the param should be 'application/json'.
gwkey	Query	Tenant Key. This is needed only in case of multi tenant installations and can be ignored in other type of installations.	String	NA
gwsouce	Query	Source from which the request is triggered (E.g. external).	String	NA
Payload	Body	Contains all the params to be sent in the request body for the post request.	Payload	NA

Payload

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
data	Yes	Action data.	Data	NA
header	Yes	Request details.	Header	NA

Data

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
task_action	Yes	Action to be performed.	Number	1 - approve 2 - reject

Header

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
request_id	Yes	Id of the request.	String	NA
workorder_id	Yes	Id of the work order.	String	Value should be 0.

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
task_id	Yes	Id of the task to be performed.	String	Value should be review_1 .

Response Structure

202 Accepted returns string of type application/json with the following body params.

Name	Description	Field Type
response	Contains the response attributes for the approve request.	response
message	Success message of the action or failure description in case of error.	String
appStatusCode	Application specific status code for the response. Will be non-null for failure response.	String
tags	More info in case of failure response.	NA

response

Name	Description	Field Type
requestId	Request Id for approve action for the application connector.	String
message	Success message of the action or failure description in case of error.	String

Status codes

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
200 OK	NA	Request submitted to workflow engine for processing workflow request 14.	NA
401 Unauthorized	AVX_GW_003	Authentication failed, reason - Invalid Credentials.	Ensure that valid username and password or valid sessionId is provided as header param.

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
404 Not Found	engine-db-011	Request not found.	Check and ensure that valid value is provided for <code>request_id</code> field in the request.

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "data": {
    "task_action": 1
  },
  "header": {
    "request_id": "14",
    "workorder_id": "0",
    "task_id": "review_1"
  }
}
```



Note: Please refer to the "Request Structure" to identify the changeable values.

Sample Response:

```
{
  "response": {
    "message": "Request submitted to workflow engine for processing workflow request 14",
    "requestId": "14"
  },
  "message": "Success",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": {}
}
```

```
"headers": null
}
```

Implement Request

The API will implement the request for the certificate.

- [Request Structure](#)
- [Response Structure](#)
- [Status codes](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

Request Structure

URL: */certificate/workorder/update*

Type: POST

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
sessionId	Header	Session Id received after login.	String	Required if username and password are not provided.
username	Header	AppViewX login username.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided.
password	Header	AppViewX login password.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided.
Content-Type	Header	Specifies the nature of the data in the payload.	String	Value of the param should be 'application/json'.
gwkey	Query	Tenant Key. This is needed only in case of multi tenant installations and can be ignored in other type of installations.	String	
gwsources	Query	Source from which the request is triggered (E.g. external).	String	

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
Payload	Body	Contains all the params to be sent in the request body for the post request.	Payload	

Payload

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
data	Yes	Action data.	Data	
header	Yes	Request details.	Header	

Data

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
task_action	Yes	Action to be performed.	Number	1 - implement 2 - reject

Header

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
request_id	Yes	Id of the request.	String	
workorder_id	Yes	Id of the work order.	String	Value should be 0.
task_id	Yes	Id of the task to be performed.	String	Value should be review_1 .

Response Structure

202 Accepted returns string of type application/json with the following body params.

Name	Description	Field Type
response	Contains the response attributes for the implement request.	response
message	Success message of the action or failure description in case of error.	String

Name	Description	Field Type
appStatusCode	Application specific status code for the response. Will be non-null for failure response.	String
tags	More info in case of failure response.	

response

Name	Description	Field Type
requestId	Request Id for implement action for the application connector.	String
message	Success message of the action or failure description in case of error.	String

Status codes

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
200 OK	-	Request submitted to workflow engine for processing workflow request 14.	-
401 Unauthorized	AVX_GW_003	Authentication failed, reason - Invalid Credentials.	Ensure that valid username and password or valid sessionId is provided as header param.
404 Not Found	engine-db-011	Request not found.	Check and ensure that valid value is provided for request_id field in the request.

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "data": {
    "task_action": 1
  },
  "header": {
    "request_id": "14",
    "workorder_id": "0",
    "task_id": "review_2"
  }
}
```



Note: Please refer to the "Request Structure" to identify the changeable values.

Sample Response:

```
{
  "response": {
    "message": "Request submitted to workflow engine for processing workflow request 14",
    "requestId": "14"
  },
  "message": "Success",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": {},
  "headers": null
}
```

Chapter 28: Download Private Key of a Certificate

- [Overview](#)

Overview

The API will download the private key of a certificate in password protected PEM format. The user can request for private key.

- [Request Structure](#)
- [Response Structure](#)
- [Status Codes](#)

Request Structure

URL: */certificate/privatekey/download*

Type: POST

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
sessionId	Header	Session Id received after login	String	Required if username and password are not provided
username	Header	AppViewX login username	String	Required if sessionId is not provided
password	Header	AppViewX login password	String	Required if sessionId is not provided
Content-Type	Header	Specifies the nature of the data in the payload.	String	Value of the param should be 'application/json'
gwkey	Query	Tenant Key. This is needed only in case of multi tenant installations and can be ignored in other type of installations.	String	NA

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
gwsource	Query	Source from which the request is triggered (E.g. external).	String	NA
Payload	Body	Contains all the params to be sent in the request body for the post request	Payload	NA

Payload

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
uuid	Yes	Format required.	String	Uuid of the certificate
password	No	Password for encrypting the private key in the response.	String	NA

Response Structure

Success Response

```
{
  "response": {
    "status": "Success",
    "zipFileName": null,
    "certContents": null,
    "privateKeyPemEncoded": "-----BEGIN ENCRYPTED PRIVATE
KEY-----\nMIIE9jAoBgqhkiG9w0BDAEDMBoEFEC4EngLMd1kbUJjHxgNyvApBAMFAgIIAASC\nBMhv4AkofevTbEa0BZ3HLOI/WiHelmYmHtwC26SDI1JGJWK
UN1O0W52rIn30mjZG\niUxiu7F3ozQgrKBCHuM+IKxx4zYbmgykyodJtbzJ4EohmapiZQHJSf4DiJiHHa8X\nZ/r
+sfNoRunhy3r/0SS0lNZqQvnM5dqSATkHTtrcD82NsKlx4GScFfG5yKhoAS6\nEJQag7THPAbwaRPml54UZBsFnmkG638utC511EWdbD0Z12L4zxhzPNxgnYF
NQEG\n12552kjj5jGNZgojxZ52BpWe0ZfDkH+bvt7LC9M62n4d5vrivlfBd6R7ZMjDAD0M\nnn2vtltgoKe9Nbxq/5oraGJt+8ql/sWIGWehx/L8Ue/weCzXtmectQd69M4id
K7QQ\nAwOh/cdosut6uUGZlrH3n59INWbkJ0HzlunJjLcvJzrhr191SYmMU0HNPjaVptD\n
+UERWYqs4y1XEwOn1jrNQ8cBA0VvkwHau1juWc0hoY9s6tv573dnlrNatiVOtw4\nl3CsQINMAXSHizpaM6pKXh8mCHfgZqzDmbmDTTDC9A37ekgnDfSRCEgzR
KQl4bJT\noXYRJFTYjGqT4HdC9pKaj3B+IHfWae5iWOB5kCdaE9qCc9NjN8WzPed3U3ltNNzC\nneW3mYihP+
+XCB9uNHylZ9jCXh42RCCW/omVlgZR9VBvhrq3tmk8MCYp+cFdo2KsH\nlIC+MAVL6NPI4jcGBNt2JUMG5coPXttF2OsHqucH95WqUDUBF5+ZmpvJSuCFB8
SEc\nvAH35lwJnanZs4hPlgywkRcldu+Mv
+lSeOqFQvRypeRKPLGIWqZQZ83J5P2ENhv\nhQLv9hrYLKzpo4oMk4GTFeL\nvYnayAa5sqAOACol8QZRmjUPVffG3KEQ6F3vOTdX\nl1BrpeSH6rbolqEUTCbPc
-----"
```

```

agf+1XdoZ4f3h76K0yVH1KVE8Gz2uQvWqm33UThVU2raIn0kWLxO2tz3tN0m21MLQhU4bWDMT5Yz5GdsLLQqGkilzZ7vwfnYT6xtTPTJLre0X+
\n927vNjnhVgtdydutSIMf+m

+H3knZ35K8MCBH7ILV+Ov0dj4DSbD/44eMuBOP7KW\n8u4FK0Mys4EeBc2nH9tQ/HTSDCRJGj8syncRHZGGCRRaUftlBXy0F9InbaoTCNnISngeW/ZjuSBHH0
csNxvJZS3rr62Pnl14IOueM5cklLa02LqON/gdRZwXQm7i0sOTEC\nvhX4Y3RgJ8+IZYx3MyeNKuUBFOuyRcl3my/C6K9okMyQhAgXr16YR/v/loKihX8/\nRH0RC9
OrSy6ad0ILRhye9/giEJ2JBfKq8QwwRUO1peD7lrzsde6gD8c9XRmbshgu\ndU00dmL0a26H/h

+/T9UnS5D1KJUOHXecX2ywakw/k1hR9xfiQsYJ6FVXGC38POW\nVnOK4gmRnGQPfDsQZJ32bm+cyqQ2nmXYHxGQO1S0k+U5JlmPk9EruaWal2rud8wO\nd
AcT/ZUxaBXXjwRnOAr142Hh939KuMcb7IK7as0Ku2xoBxLSGFikaQXCnLVavs1C\nGNs0ZrN9rDwua7e7VTug08ol0H0Fvqt5cgQAaFTDjM6Usy7AoKJVoP4jl4Us
W78m\nTRANJLlfdXCBX5b315bMMg5uTpZRDclybY0=\n-----END ENCRYPTED PRIVATE KEY-----\n",

"success": true,

"log": false

},

"message": "private key downloaded successfully",

"appStatusCode": null,

"tags": {},

"headers": null

}

```

Response content-type - application/json.

Error Response

Error response will have following params:

Name	Description	Field Type
message	Success message or failure description in case of error.	String
appStatusCode	Application specific status code for the response. Will be non-null for failure response.	String
privateKeyPemEncoded	Private key of certificate in password encrypted pem.	String
success	True-if download is successful. False-if error in downloading.	Boolean (true or false)
tags	More info in case of failure response	NA

Status Codes

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
417 Expectation Failed	CERT-GEN-0015	Field cannot be null/empty	Please verify if all the mandatory fields have valid value in the request.it should not be null or empty.
417 Expectation Failed	CERT-KEY-0006	Private key access is restricted in <policy> policy	Please enable private key access in the mentioned policy
400 Bad Request	MANDATORY_FIELD_MISSING	Mandatory field is missing or invalid	Please verify if all the mandatory fields have valid value in the request.
500 Internal Server Error	CERT-GEN-0027	certificate private key download failed.	Internal Server Error.

Chapter 29: Delete Certificate using UUID

- [Overview](#)

Overview

The API will delete the certificates using UUID.

Universal Unique Identifier(UUID) is a unique id for each certificate. This id remains the same even if we generate the certificate numerous times. It is generated on the basis of certain attributes and properties of the certificate.

- [Request Structure](#)
- [Response Structure](#)
- [Status Codes](#)

Request Structure

URL: [https://192.168.150.63:31443/avxapi/certificate/delete?
gwsouce=external&commonName={commonName}&serialNumber={serialNumber}](https://192.168.150.63:31443/avxapi/certificate/delete?gwsouce=external&commonName={commonName}&serialNumber={serialNumber})

Type: DELETE

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
sessionId	Header	Session Id received after login	String	Required if username and password are not provided
username	Header	AppViewX login username	String	Required if sessionId is not provided
password	Header	AppViewX login password	String	Required if sessionId is not provided
Content-Type	Header	Specifies the nature of the data in the payload.	String	Value of the param should be 'application/json'

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
gwkey	Query	Tenant Key. This is needed only in case of multi tenant installations and can be ignored in other type of installations.	String	NA
gwsources	Query	Source from which the request is triggered (E.g. external).	String	NA
Payload	Body	Contains all the params to be sent in the request body for the post request	Payload	NA

Payload

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certids	Yes	Format required.	Array	uuid of the certificates to be deleted

Response Structure

Success Response

```
{
  {
    "response": {
      "code": "CERTIFICATE_DELETION_SUCCESSFUL",
      "message": "Selected certificate(s) has been deleted successfully from AppViewX inventory."
    },
    "message": null,
    "appStatusCode": null,
    "tags": {},
    "headers": null
  }
}
```

Response content-type - application/json.

Error Response

Error response will have the following params:

Name	Description	Field Type
message	Success message or failure description in case of error.	String
appStatusCode	Application specific status code for the response. Will be non-null for failure response.	String
tags	More info in case of failure response	NA

Status Codes

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
417 Expectation Failed	CERT-CA-0047	Cert Ids cannot be empty	Please provide UUIDs in the request to delete certificates
404 Not found	CERT-INV-0021	Requested certificate is not available in the inventory.	Provide uuids that are available in the inventory.
417 Expectation Failed	CERT-HLST-0019	The operation cannot be completed as {} selected certificate(s) are in Read-Only access groups	Please change the permission the required group
500 Internal Server Error	CERT-GEN-0028	Certificate Limit Exceed.	Cannot delete more than 100 certificates.

Chapter 30: CERT+ ADC API

- [Overview of Push and Bind Certificate to a ADC Profile](#)
- [Overview of Push and Bind Certificate to ADC Devices](#)
- [Overview of Rollback to ADC profile](#)

Overview of Push and Bind Certificate to a ADC Profile

The API will push the certificate and it's private keys to the ADC devices and associate that to the device profiles.

- [Before You Begin](#)
- [Fetch available profiles API](#)
- [Request Structure](#)
- [Response for Push and Bind ASYNC API](#)

Before You Begin

Before attempting to push a certificate to a particular ADC device through AppViewX, the user has to ensure the following:

- ADC devices should be added in AppViewX.
- The device should be in Managed state.

Fetch available profiles API

HTTP Method: GET

URL: */certificate/profiles*

Query Parameters : category, vendor, deviceName

Request Details

Name	Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
sessionId	Header	Session Id received after login	String	Required if username and password are not provided
username	Header	AppViewX login username	String	Required if sessionId is not provided
password	Header	AppViewX login password	String	Required if sessionId is not provided
Content-Type	Header	Specifies the nature of the data in the payload.	String	Value of the param should be 'application/json'
gwkey	Query	Tenant Key. This is needed only in case of multi tenant installations and can be ignored in other type of installations.	String	NA
gwsouce	Query	Source from which the request is triggered (E.g. external).	String	Possible values: WEB, external
category	Query	Specifies the device category. It is a mandatory field.	String	Possible values: ADC, Server, Firewall
vendor	Query	Vendor for the chosen device. For example, F5 is a vendor for the ADC category. It is a mandatory field.	String	Possible values: F5, Citrix, AVI, A10, AmazonELB, NginxPlus, HAProxy
certificateUuid	Query	Resource id of the certificate	String	This can be obtained from search api
deviceName	Query	Name of the device as per AppViewX Device Inventory	String	NA
inventory	Query	Name of AppViewX inventory where certificate is present	String	Possible values:

Name	Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
				Server, client, code signing, device

Sample Request

*https://<appviewx node ip>:<gateway port>/avxapi/certificate/profiles?
gwkey=f000ca01&category=ADC&vendor=F5&deviceName=F5_device&gwsource=external*

Response Details

Name	Description	Field Type
response	Contains the mentioned response attributes for the fetch profiles request • objects • totalRecords • obtainedRecords • obtainedRecordRange	List of response
objects	List of available device profile Ids.	List of String
totalRecords	Total number of profiles fetched.	Integer
obtainedRecords	Total number of profiles fetched.	Integer
obtainedRecordRange	Range of record found.	Object
message	Success message of the action or failure description in case of error	String
appStatusCode	Application specific status code for the response. Will be non-null for failure response.	String
tags	More info in case of failure response	NA

Sample Response

```
{
  "response": {
    "objects": [
      "device_name",
      "device_name:@apm-default-serverssl:@Common",
      "device_name:@clientssl-insecure-compatible:@Common",
      "device_name:@clientssl-secure:@Common",
      "device_name:@clientssl:@Common",
      "device_name:@crypto-client-default-serverssl:@Common",
      "device_name:@crypto-server-default-clientssl:@Common",
      "device_name:@pcoip-default-serverssl:@Common",
      "device_name:@serverssl-insecure-compatible:@Common",
      "device_name:@serverssl:@Common",
      "device_name:@splitssession-default-clientssl:@Common",
      "device_name:@splitssession-default-serverssl:@Common",
      "device_name:@wom-default-clientssl:@Common",
      "device_name:@wom-default-serverssl:@Common"
    ],
    "totalRecords": 14,
    "obtainedRecords": 14,
    "obtainedRecordRange": {
      "start": 0,
      "end": 0
    }
  },
  "message": "14 record(s) found",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": {},
  "headers": null
}
```

Request Structure

URL: /certificate/pushToDevice

Type: POST

Name	Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
sessionId	Header	Session Id received after login	String	Required if username and password are not provided
username	Header	AppViewX login username	String	Required if sessionId is not provided
password	Header	AppViewX login password	String	Required if sessionId is not provided
Content-Type	Header	Specifies the nature of the data in the payload.	String	Value of the param should be 'application/json'
gwkey	Query	Tenant Key. This is needed only in case of multi tenant installations and can be ignored in other type of installations.	String	NA
gwsouce	Query	Source from which the request is triggered (E.g. external).	String	NA
Payload	Body	Contains all the params to be sent in the request body for the post request	Payload	NA

Payload

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateId	Yes	Resource id of the certificate	String	NA
certificateUuid	Yes	Certificate UUID	String	Mandatory if certificateId is not present
selectedProfiles	Yes	ADC device profile id	String	• If Profile connector specified then certificate will be pushed and bound to the profile • If Default connector specified then certificate will be only pushed

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
				These can be obtained from Fetch Available Profiles API
certificateDetails	Yes	Certificate details for the Server devices	Any of the following - • Certificate details for F5 • Certificate details for Citrix • Certificate details for A10 • Certificate details for AVI • Certificate details for AmazonELB • Certificate details for NginxPlus • Certificate details for HAProxy	

Certificate details for F5

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateType	Yes	Type of the certificate	String	Possible Cert Types: PEM-.crt

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateFileName	Yes	A user defined file name in which the certificate will be pushed into an F5 device.	String	The certificate file name should not start and end with special characters except -, ., _. It should not be the same as CA file name and intermediate file name.
privateKeyFileName	Yes	A user defined file name in which the keys will be pushed into an F5 device.	String	The key file name should not start and end with special characters except -, ., _. Key file name should be same as certificateFileName
pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates	No	Root and Intermediate certificate also needs to be pushed or not	Boolean (true or false)	NA
rootCertificateFileName	• No. • Yes,if “pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates” is true.	Certificate name in which name the intermediate and root certificates to be	String	Intermediate file or bundle name should not start and end with special characters. No special characters except (-, _, .) are allowed and

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
		pushed in a F5 device.		should not be the same as the certificate file name

Sample Request

```
{
  "certificateUuid": "9eb94a53963d1ae326dbf4cda6077f55baa8476e",
  "selectedProfiles": [
    "device_name:@default:@clientssl"
  ],
  "certificateDetails": {
    "certificateFileName": "test123.crt",
    "certificateType": "PEM-.crt",
    "privateKeyFileName": "test123.key",
    "pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates": true,
    "rootCertificateFileName": "test123_root.crt"
  }
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
  "response": [
    {
      "requestId": "156",
      "connectorId": "device_name:@default:@clientssl:@9eb94a53963d1ae326dbf4cda6077f55baa8476e"
    }
  ],
  "message": "1 connector(s) saved and push operation has been triggered.",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": {},
  "headers": null
}
```

Certificate details for Citrix

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateType	Yes	Type of the certificate	String	Possible Cert Types: PEM-.crt, PEM-.cer, PEM-.pem, DER-.der, DER-.cer
certificateFileName	Yes	A user defined file name in which the certificate will be pushed into an F5 device.	String	The certificate file name should not start and end with special characters except -, ., _. It should not be the same as CA file name and intermediate file name.
privateKeyFileName	Yes	A user defined file name in which the keys will be pushed into an F5 device.	String	The key file name should not start and end with special characters except -, ., _. Key file name should be same as certificateFileName
pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates	No	Root and Intermediate certificate	Boolean (true or false)	NA

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
		also needs to be pushed or not		
intermediateCertificateFileName	Yes,if "pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates" is true.	Certificate name in which name the intermediate certificates to be pushed in a citrix device.	List<String>	Intermediate file name should not start and end with special characters. No special characters except (-, _, .) are allowed and should not be the same as the certificate file name
rootCertificateFileName	Yes,if "pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates" is true.	Certificate name in which name the root certificates to be pushed in a citrix device.	String	Root file name should not start and end with special characters. No special characters except (-, _, .) are allowed and should not be the same as the certificate file name

Sample Request

```
{
  "certificateUuid": "9eb94a53963d1ae326dbf4cda6077f55baa8476e",
  "selectedProfiles": [
    "device_name:@default:@sslvs"
  ],
}
```

```

"certificateDetails": {
  "certificateFileName": "test123.crt",
  "certificateKeyPairName": "test123",
  "certificateType": "PEM-.crt",
  "intermediateCertificateFileName": [
    "test123_inter.crt"
  ],
  "privateKeyFileName": "test123.key",
  "pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates": true,
  "rootCertificateFileName": "test123_root.crt",
  "sniCert": "false",
  "sniStatus": "false"
}
}

```

Sample Response

```

{
  "response": [
    {
      "requestId": "156",
      "connectorId": "device_name:@default:@clntssl:@9eb94a53963d1ae326dbf4cda6077f55baa8476e"
    }
  ],
  "message": "1 connector(s) saved and push operation has been triggered.",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": {},
  "headers": null
}

```

Certificate details for AVI

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateType	Yes	Type of the certificate	String	Possible Cert Types: PEM-.pem

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateFileName	Yes	A user defined file name in which the certificate will be pushed into an AVI device.	String	The certificate file name should not start and end with special characters except -, ., _. It should not be the same as CA file name and intermediate file name.
privateKeyFileName	Yes	A user defined file name in which the keys will be pushed into an AVI device.	String	The key file name should not start and end with special characters except -, ., _. Key file name should be same as certificateFileName
pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates	No	Root and Intermediate certificate also needs to be pushed or not	Boolean (true or false)	NA
intermediateCertificateFileNames	Yes of pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates is set true	Intermediate file name to be pushed into device	List<String>	NA
rootCertificateFileName	Yes of pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates is set true	Root file name to be pushed into device	String	NA

Sample Request

```
{
  "certificateUuid":"9eb94a53963d1ae326dbf4cda6077f55baa8476e",
  "selectedProfiles":[
    "device_name:@serverssl-insecure-compatible:@Common"
  ],
  "certificateDetails":{
    "certificateType":"PEM-.pem",
    "certificateFileName":"certificate_push.pem",
    "privateKeyFileName":"certificate_push.key",
    "pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates": true,
    "intermediateCertificateFileNames":["test_cert_inter.crt"],
    "rootCertificateFileName": "test_cert_ca.crt"
  }
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
  "response": [
    {
      "requestId": "156",
      "connectorId": "device_name:@default:@clntssl:@9eb94a53963d1ae326dbf4cda6077f55baa8476e"
    }
  ],
  "message": "1 connector(s) saved and push operation has been triggered.",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": {},
  "headers": null
}
```

Certificate details for A10

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateType	Yes	Type of the certificate	String	Possible Cert Types:

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
				PEM-.crt, PEM-.pem, PEM-.cer, DER-.der, DER-.cer, PKCS#7-.p7b, PKCS#7-.p7c, PKCS#7-.p12, PKCS#7-.pfx
certificateFileName	Yes	A user defined file name in which the certificate will be pushed into an A10 device.	String	The certificate file name should not start and end with special characters except -, ., _ . It should not be the same as CA file name and intermediate file name.
privateKeyFileName	Yes	A user defined file name in which the keys will be pushed into an A10 device.	String	The key file name should not start and end with special characters except -, ., _ . Key file name should be same as certificateFileName

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
pfxPassword	Yes if pfx and pkcs12 type are selected	A password for the pfx type of files	String	This should be Base64 encoded
pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates	No	Root and Intermediate certificate also needs to be pushed or not	Boolean (true or false)	NA
intermediateCertificateFileNames	Yes of pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates is set true	Intermediate file name to be pushed into device	List<String>	NA

Sample Request for non pfx and p12 cert types

```
{
  "certificateUuid":"9eb94a53963d1ae326dbf4cda6077f55baa8476e",
  "selectedProfiles":[
    "device_name:@serverssl-insecure-compatible:@Common"
  ],
  "certificateDetails":{
    "certificateType":"PEM-.crt",
    "certificateFileName":"certificate_push.crt",
    "privateKeyFileName":"certificate_push.key",
    "pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates": true,
    "intermediateCertificateFileNames":["test_cert_ca.crt"]
  }
}
```

Sample Request for pfx and p12 cert types

```
{
  "certificateUuid":"9eb94a53963d1ae326dbf4cda6077f55baa8476e",
  "selectedProfiles":[
```

```

"device_name:@serverssl-insecure-compatible:@Common"
],
"certificateDetails":{
  "certificateType":"PKCS-.pfx",
  "certificateFileName":"certificate_push.pfx",
  "pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates": true,
  "intermediateCertificateFileNames":["test_cert_ca.crt"],
  "pfxPassword":"cGFzc3dvcmQ="
}
}

```

Sample Response

```

{
  "response": [
    {
      "requestId": "156",
      "connectorId": "device_name:@default:@clntssl:@9eb94a53963d1ae326dbf4cda6077f55baa8476e"
    }
  ],
  "message": "1 connector(s) saved and push operation has been triggered.",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": {},
  "headers": null
}

```

Certificate details for AmazonELB

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateType	Yes	Type of the certificate	String	Possible Cert Types: PEM-.pem
certificateLocation	Yes	- ACM - IAM	String	The key file name should not start and end with special characters except -, ., _, . Key file name

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
		Select one of these to input the certificate location		should be same as certificateFileName
certCARreferenceId	String	This is applicable if ACM is selected. Reference ID to input the certificate location	String	No special characters except ('=', '/', ' ', '!', ' ', '@', '-') are allowed.
certificateFileName	Yes if certificate location selected is IAM	This is mandatory if IAM is selected. A user defined file name in which the certificate will be pushed into an Amazon ELB device.	String	The certificate file name should not start and end with special characters except -, ., _. It should not be the same as CA file name and intermediate file name.
pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates	• No	Root and Intermediate certificate also needs to be pushed or not	Boolean (true or false)	NA
certificateLocation	Yes	• ACM • IAM Select one of these to input the certificate location	String	The key file name should not start and end with special characters except -, ., _. Key file name should be same as certificateFileName

Sample request if certificate location is ACM

```
{
  "certificateUuid":"9eb94a53963d1ae326dbf4cda6077f55baa8476e",
  "selectedProfiles":[
    "device_name:@serverssl-insecure-compatible:@Common"
  ],
}
```

```

"certificateDetails":{
  "certCARreferenceId": "arn:aws:iam::2313:amazonELB"
  "certificateLocation": "ACM"
  "certificateType": "PEM-.pem"
  "pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates": true
}

```

Sample request if certificate location is IAM

```

{
  "certificateUid":"9eb94a53963d1ae326dbf4cda6077f55baa8476e",
  "selectedProfiles":[
    "device_name:@serverssl-insecure-compatible:@Common"
  ],
  "certificateDetails":{
    "certificateFileName": "sample.pem",
    "certificateLocation": "IAM",
    "certificateType": "PEM-.pem",
    "pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates": true
  }
}

```

Sample Response

```

{
  "response": [
    {
      "requestId": "156",
      "connectorId": "device_name:@default:@clientssl:@9eb94a53963d1ae326dbf4cda6077f55baa8476e"
    }
  ],
  "message": "1 connector(s) saved and push operation has been triggered.",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": {},
  "headers": null
}

```

Certificate details for NginxPlus

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateType	Yes	Type of the certificate	String	Possible Cert Types: PEM-.crt, PEM-.cer, PEM-.pem
certificateLocation	Yes	A user defined file name in which the certificate will be pushed into an NginxPlus device.	String	The certificate file name should not start and end with special characters except -, ., _. It should not be the same as CA file name and intermediate file name.
keyLocation	Yes	A user defined file name in which the keys will be pushed into an NginxPlus device.	String	The key file name should not start and end with special characters except -, ., _. Key file name should be same as certificateFileName
privateKeyInDevice	No	Private key to in device or not	Boolean (true or false)	NA

Sample Request

```
{
  "certificateUuid":"9eb94a53963d1ae326dbf4cda6077f55baa8476e",
  "selectedProfiles":[
    "device_name:@serverssl-insecure-compatible:@Common"
  ],
  "certificateDetails":{
    "certificateType":"PEM-.pem",
    "certificateLocation":"/home/appviewx",
    "keyLocation":"/home/appviewx",
    "privateKeyInDevice": true
  }
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
  "response": [
    {
      "requestId": "156",
      "connectorId": "device_name:@default:@clntssl:@9eb94a53963d1ae326dbf4cda6077f55baa8476e"
    }
  ],
  "message": "1 connector(s) saved and push operation has been triggered.",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": {},
  "headers": null
}
```

Certificate details for HAProxy

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateType	Yes	Type of the certificate	String	Possible Cert Types: PEM-.pem
certificateFileName	Yes	A user defined file name in which the certificate will be pushed into an HAproxy device.	String	The certificate file name should not start and end with special characters except -, ., _ . It should not be the same as CA file name and intermediate file name.
privateKeyLocation	Yes, if privateKeyInDevice is selected	A user defined file name in which the keys will be pushed into an HAproxy device.	String	The key file name should not start and end with special characters except -, ., _ . Key file name should be same as certificateFileName
privateKeyInDevice	No	Private key in device or not	Boolean (true or false)	NA

Sample Request

```
{
  "certificateUuid": "9eb94a53963d1ae326dbf4cda6077f55baa8476e",
  "selectedProfiles": [
    "device_name:@serverssl-insecure-compatible:@Common"
  ],
  "certificateDetails": {
    "certificateType": "PEM-.pem",
    "certificateFileName": "/opt/haproxy/certificate_push.pem",
    "privateKeyLocation": true,
    "privateKeyLocation": "/opt/haproxy/test_cert.key"
  }
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
  "response": [
    {
      "requestId": "156",
      "connectorId": "device_name:@default:@clientssl:@9eb94a53963d1ae326dbf4cda6077f55baa8476e"
    }
  ],
  "message": "1 connector(s) saved and push operation has been triggered.",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": {},
  "headers": null
}
```

Response for Push and Bind ASYNC API

Response Details: (Common for all vendors)

Name	Description	Schema
response	Contains Request id and connector id.	Object
message	Success or failure messages	String
appStatusCode	Application specific status code for the response.	String
tags	More info in case of failure response	Object

Name	Description	Schema
headers	Details of the response headers if any	Object

Response Details :

Sample response (Common for all vendors)

```
{
  "response": [
    {
      "requestId": "156",
      "connectorId": "device_name:@default:@clntssl:@9eb94a53963d1ae326dbf4cda6077f55baa8476e"
    }
  ],
  "message": "1 connector(s) saved and push operation has been triggered.",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": {},
  "headers": null
}
```

Overview of Push and Bind Certificate to ADC Devices

This API is to push a certificate to ADC devices [F5, Citrix, AVI, A10, AmazonELB, NginxPlus, HAProxy] and bind it to a profile or virtual servers depending on the ADC device.

- [Before you begin](#)
- [Fetch available profiles API](#)
- [Request for Push and Bind SYNC API](#)
- [Response for Push and Bind SYNC API](#)

Before you begin

Before attempting to push and bind certificate to an ADC device through AppViewX, the user has to ensure the following:

- ADC devices should be added and should be in **Managed** in AppViewX.
- A valid certificate should be used to push the certificate.
- Profiles or virtual servers should be available. This can be fetched using [Fetch Available Profiles API](#).

Fetch available profiles API

HTTP Method: GET

URL: */certificate/profiles*

Query Parameters : category, vendor, deviceName

Request Details

Name	Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
sessionId	Header	Session Id received after login	String	Required if username and password are not provided
username	Header	AppViewX login username	String	Required if sessionId is not provided
password	Header	AppViewX login password	String	Required if sessionId is not provided
Content-Type	Header	Specifies the nature of the data in the payload.	String	Value of the param should be 'application/json'
gwkey	Query	Tenant Key. This is needed only in case of multi tenant installations and can be ignored in other type of installations.	String	NA
gwsources	Query	Source from which the request is triggered (E.g. external).	String	Possible values: WEB, external
category	Query	Specifies the device category. It is a mandatory field.	String	Possible values: ADC, Server, Firewall
vendor	Query	Vendor for the chosen device. For example, F5 is a vendor for the ADC category. It is a mandatory field.	String	Possible values:

Name	Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
				F5, Citrix, AVI, A10, AmazonELB, NginxPlus, HAProxy
certificateUuid	Query	Resource id of the certificate	String	This can be obtained from search api
deviceName	Query	Name of the device as per AppViewX Device Inventory	String	NA
inventory	Query	Name of AppViewX inventory where certificate is present	String	Possible values: Server, client, code signing, device

Sample Request

*https://<appviewx node ip>:<gateway port>/avxapi/certificate/profiles?
gwkey=f000ca01&category=ADC&vendor=F5&deviceName=F5_device&gwsources=external*

Response Details

Name	Description	Field Type
response	Contains the mentioned response attributes for the fetch profiles request • objects • totalRecords • obtainedRecords • obtainedRecordRange	List of response
objects	List of available device profile Ids.	List of String
totalRecords	Total number of profiles fetched.	Integer

Name	Description	Field Type
obtainedRecords	Total number of profiles fetched.	Integer
obtainedRecordRange	Range of record found.	Object
message	Success message of the action or failure description in case of error	String
appStatusCode	Application specific status code for the response. Will be non-null for failure response.	String
tags	More info in case of failure response	NA

Sample Response

```
{
  "response": {
    "objects": [
      "device_name",
      "device_name:@apm-default-serverssl:@Common",
      "device_name:@clientssl-insecure-compatible:@Common",
      "device_name:@clientssl-secure:@Common",
      "device_name:@clientssl:@Common",
      "device_name:@crypto-client-default-serverssl:@Common",
      "device_name:@crypto-server-default-clientssl:@Common",
      "device_name:@pcoip-default-serverssl:@Common",
      "device_name:@serverssl-insecure-compatible:@Common",
      "device_name:@serverssl:@Common",
      "device_name:@splitsession-default-clientssl:@Common",
      "device_name:@splitsession-default-serverssl:@Common",
      "device_name:@wom-default-clientssl:@Common",
      "device_name:@wom-default-serverssl:@Common"
    ],
    "totalRecords": 14,
    "obtainedRecords": 14,
    "obtainedRecordRange": {
      "start": 0,
      "end": 0
    }
  }
}
```

```

},
"message": "14 record(s) found",
"appStatusCode": null,
"tags": {},
"headers": null
}

```

Request for Push and Bind SYNC API

URL: `/certificate/profiles/push`

Type: POST

Query Parameters : ttl

Name	Mandatory	Description	Schema
certificateId	Yes	Either certificateId or certificateUuid is mandatory	String
certificateUuid	Yes	Either certificateId or certificateUuid is mandatory	String
selectedProfiles	Yes	Profiles to push the certificate	List<String>
certificateDetails	Yes	Details of certificate to push	json



Note: ttl is a query param which is **time to live**, if the total time taken exceeds this then the request would be **in progress** in the response, if the operation is successful within this ttl then the response would be **success**.

Sample URL :

`https://<appviewx node id>:<gateway port>/avxapi/certificate/profiles/push?
gwkey=f000ca01&gwsouce=external&ttl=120`

F5 Request

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateType	Yes	Type of the certificate	String	Possible Cert Types:

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
				PEM-.crt
certificateFileName	Yes	A user defined file name in which the certificate will be pushed into an F5 device.	String	The certificate file name should not start and end with special characters except -, ., _. It should not be the same as CA file name and intermediate file name.
privateKeyFileName	Yes	A user defined file name in which the keys will be pushed into an F5 device.	String	The key file name should not start and end with special characters except -, ., _. Key file name should be same as certificateFileName
pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates	No	Root and Intermediate certificate also needs to be pushed or not	Boolean (true or false)	NA
rootCertificateFileName	• No. • Yes,if “pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates” is true.	Certificate name in which name the intermediate and root certificates	String	Intermediate file or bundle name should not start and end with special characters. No special characters

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
		to be pushed in a F5 device.		except (-, _, .) are allowed and should not be the same as the certificate file name

Sample Request for F5

```
{
  "certificateUuid": "9eb94a53963d1ae326dbf4cda6077f55baa8476e",
  "selectedProfiles": [
    "device_name:@default:@clientssl"
  ],
  "certificateDetails": {
    "certificateFileName": "test123.crt",
    "certificateType": "PEM-.crt",
    "privateKeyFileName": "test123.key",
    "pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates": true,
    "rootCertificateFileName": "test123_root.crt"
  }
}
```

Citrix Request

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateType	Yes	Type of the certificate	String	Possible Cert Types: PEM-.crt, PEM-.pem, PEM-.cer, DER-.der,

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
				DER-.cer
certificateFileName	Yes	A user defined file name in which the certificate will be pushed into an Citrix device.	String	The certificate file name should not start and end with special characters except -, ., _. It should not be the same as CA file name and intermediate file name.
privateKeyFileName	Yes	A user defined file name in which the keys will be pushed into an Citrix device.	String	The key file name should not start and end with special characters except -, ., _. Key file name should be same as certificateFileName
pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates	No	Root and Intermediate certificate also needs to be pushed or not	Boolean (true or false)	NA
rootCertificateFileName	• No. • Yes,if “pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates” is true.	Certificate name in which name the intermediate and root certificates	String	Intermediate file or bundle name should not start and end with special characters. No special characters

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
		to be pushed in a Citrix device.		except (-, _, .) are allowed and should not be the same as the certificate file name
sniCert	No	To enable SNI Push for Certificate	Boolean (true/false)	NA
sniStatus	No	To enable SNI in Virtual Server	Boolean (true/false)	NA

Sample Request

```
{
  "certificateUuid": "9eb94a53963d1ae326dbf4cda6077f55baa8476e",
  "selectedProfiles": [
    "device_name:@default:@sslv"
  ],
  "certificateDetails": {
    "certificateFileName": "test123.crt",
    "certificateKeyPairName": "test123",
    "certificateType": "PEM-.crt",
    "intermediateCertificateFileName": [
      "test123_inter.crt"
    ],
    "privateKeyFileName": "test123.key",
    "pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates": true,
    "rootCertificateFileName": "test123_root.crt",
    "sniCert": "false",
    "sniStatus": "false"
  }
}
```



```

}
}

```

AVI Request

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateType	Yes	Type of the certificate	String	Possible Cert Types: PEM-.pem
certificateFileName	Yes	A user defined file name in which the certificate will be pushed into an AVI device.	String	The certificate file name should not start and end with special characters except -, ., _. It should not be the same as CA file name and intermediate file name.
privateKeyFileName	Yes	A user defined file name in which the keys will be pushed into an AVI device.	String	The key file name should not start and end with special characters except -, ., _. Key file name should be same as certificateFileName
pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates	No	Root and Intermediate certificate also needs to be pushed or not	Boolean (true or false)	NA

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
intermediateCertificateFileNames	Yes, if “pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates” is true.	Intermediate certificate file name to be pushed into device	List<String>	Intermediate file or bundle name should not start and end with special characters. No special characters except (-, _, .) are allowed and should not be the same as the certificate file name
rootCertificateFileName	• No. • Yes,if “pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates” is true.	Certificate name in which name the intermediate and root certificates to be pushed in a AVI device.	String	Root file name should not start and end with special characters. No special characters except (-, _, .) are allowed and should not be the same as the certificate file name

Sample Request

```
{
  "certificateUuid":"9eb94a53963d1ae326dbf4cda6077f55baa8476e",
  "selectedProfiles":[
    "device_name:@serverssl-insecure-compatible:@Common"
  ],
  "certificateDetails":{
    "certificateType":"PEM-.pem",
    "certificateFileName":"certificate_push.pem",
```

```

"privateKeyFileName": "certificate_push.key",
"pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates": true,
"intermediateCertificateFileNames": ["test_cert_inter.crt"],
"rootCertificateFileName": "test_cert_ca.crt"
}
}

```

A10 Request

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateType	Yes	Type of the certificate	String	Possible Cert Types: PEM-.crt, PEM-.pem, PEM-.cer, DER-.der, DER-.cer, PKCS#7-.p7b, PKCS#7-.p7c, PKCS#7-.p12, PKCS#7-.pfx
certificateFileName	Yes	A user defined file name in which the certificate will be pushed into an A10 device.	String	The certificate file name should not start and end with special characters except -, ., _. It should not be the same as CA file name and

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
				intermediate file name.
privateKeyFileName	Yes	A user defined file name in which the keys will be pushed into an A10 device.	String	The key file name should not start and end with special characters except -, ., _. Key file name should be same as certificateFileName
pfxPassword	Yes if pfx and pkcs12 type are selected	A password for the pfx type of files	String	This should be Base64 encoded
pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates	No	Root and Intermediate certificate also needs to be pushed or not	Boolean (true or false)	NA
intermediateCertificateFileNames	Yes of pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates is set true	Intermediate file name to be pushed into device	List<String>	NA

Sample Request

Sample request for non pfx and p12 cert types

```
{ "certificateUuid": "9eb94a53963d1ae326dbf4cda6077f55baa8476e",
  "selectedProfiles": [ "device_name:@serverssl-insecure-compatible:@Common" ],
  "certificateDetails": { "certificateType": "PEM-.crt",
    "certificateFileName": "certificate_push.crt",
```

```
"privateKeyFileName":"certificate_push.key", "pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates":
true, "intermediateCertificateFileNames":["test_cert_ca.crt"] } }
```

Sample request for pfx and p12 cert types:

```
{
  "certificateUuid":"9eb94a53963d1ae326dbf4cda6077f55baa8476e",
  "selectedProfiles":[
    "device_name:@serverssl-insecure-compatible:@Common"
  ],
  "certificateDetails":{
    "certificateType":"PKCS-.pfx",
    "certificateFileName":"certificate_push.pfx",
    "pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates": true,
    "intermediateCertificateFileNames":["test_cert_ca.crt"],
    "pfxPassword":"cGFzc3dvcmQ="
  }
}
```

AmazonELB Request

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateType	Yes	Type of the certificate	String	Possible Cert Types: PEM-.pem
certificateLocation	Yes	• ACM • IAM Select one of these to input the certificate location	String	The key file name should not start and end with special characters except -, ., _. Key file name should be same as certificateFileName
certCAReferenceId	String	This is applicable if ACM is selected.	String	No special characters except ('=', '/', ',', ':', '@', '-') are allowed.

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
		Reference ID to input the certificate location		
certificateFileName	Yes if certificate location selected is IAM	This is mandatory if IAM is selected. A user defined file name in which the certificate will be pushed into an Amazon ELB device.	String	The certificate file name should not start and end with special characters except -, ., _. It should not be the same as CA file name and intermediate file name.
pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates	No	Root and Intermediate certificate also needs to be pushed or not	Boolean (true or false)	NA

Sample Request if certificate location is ACM

```
{
  "certificateUuid": "9eb94a53963d1ae326dbf4cda6077f55baa8476e",
  "selectedProfiles": [
    "device_name:@serverssl-insecure-compatible:@Common"
  ],
  "certificateDetails": {
    "certCARreferenceId": "arn:aws:iam::2313:amazonELB"
    "certificateLocation": "ACM"
    "certificateType": "PEM-.pem"
    "pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates": true
  }
}
```

Sample Request if certificate location is IAM

```
{
  "certificateUuid": "9eb94a53963d1ae326dbf4cda6077f55baa8476e",
  "selectedProfiles": [
    "device_name:@serverssl-insecure-compatible:@Common"
  ],
  "certificateDetails": {
    "certCARreferenceId": "arn:aws:iam::2313:amazonELB"
    "certificateLocation": "IAM"
    "certificateType": "PEM-.pem"
    "pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates": true
  }
}
```

```

},
"certificateDetails":{
  "certificateFileName": "sample.pem",
  "certificateLocation": "IAM",
  "certificateType": "PEM-.pem",
  "pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates": true
}

```

NgixPlus Request

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateType	Yes	Type of the certificate	String	Possible Cert Types: PEM-.crt, PEM-.cer, PEM-.pem
certificateLocation	Yes	A user defined file name in which the certificate will be pushed into an NgixPlus device.	String	The certificate file name should not start and end with special characters except -, ., _. It should not be the same as CA file name and intermediate file name.
keyLocation	Yes	A user defined file name in which the keys will be pushed into an NgixPlus device.	String	The key file name should not start and end with special characters except -, ., _. Key file name should be same as certificateFileName
privateKeyInDevice	No	Private key to in device or not	Boolean (true or false)	NA

Sample Request

```
{
  "certificateUuid":"9eb94a53963d1ae326dbf4cda6077f55baa8476e",
  "selectedProfiles":[
    "device_name:@serverssl-insecure-compatible:@Common"
  ],
  "certificateDetails":{
    "certificateType":"PEM-.pem",
    "certificateLocation":"/home/appviewx",
    "keyLocation":"/home/appviewx",
    "privateKeyInDevice": true
  }
}
```

HA proxy Request

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
certificateType	Yes	Type of the certificate	String	Possible Cert Types: PEM-.pem
certificateFileName	Yes	A user defined file name in which the certificate will be pushed into an HAproxy device.	String	The certificate file name should not start and end with special characters except -, ., _. It should not be the same as CA file name and intermediate file name.
privateKeyLocation	Yes, if privateKeyInDevice is selected	A user defined file name in which the keys will be pushed into an HAproxy device.	String	The key file name should not start and end with special characters except -, ., _. Key file name should be same as certificateFileName
privateKeyInDevice	No	Root and Intermediate certificate also needs to be pushed or not	Boolean (true or false)	NA

Sample Request

```
{
  "certificateUuid":"9eb94a53963d1ae326dbf4cda6077f55baa8476e",
  "selectedProfiles":[
    "device_name:@serverssl-insecure-compatible:@Common"
  ],
  "certificateDetails":{
    "certificateType":"PEM-.pem",
    "certificateFileName":"/opt/haproxy/certificate_push.pem",
    "privateKeyLocation": true,
    "privateKeyLocation": "/opt/haproxy/test_cert.key"
  }
}
```

Response for Push and Bind SYNC API

Response Details: (Common for all vendors)

Name	Description	Schema
certificate	Details about the selected certificate which was used to push into the ADC devices	Object
deviceProfiles	Detail about the device profiles to which the certificate is binded	List<Object>
applicationConnectors	Details about the application connectors to which push operation took place	List<Object>
success	Push operation succeeded or not. Possible values- true or false	Boolean (true or false)
messages	Details of the push operation	List<String>

Response Details

```
{
  "response": {
    "certificate": <Selected Certificate>,
    "deviceProfiles": <Selected Profiles>,
  }
}
```

```

"applicationConnectors": <Application connectors with its work order status>,

"success": <Status of the operation>,

"messages": <Response message for the push action performed>

},

"message": null,

"appStatusCode": <Error Code>,

"tags": {},

"headers": null

}

```

Sample response (Common for all vendors)

```

{

"response": {

"certificate": {

"commonName": "appviewx_test",

"serialNumber": "C4:DA:38:94:6B:A7:08:92:FB:A5:31:89:60:C6:D3:E7",

"issuerCommonName": "AppViewX Intermediate CA",

"status": "Managed",

"avxStatus": null,

"associatedObjects": [

"device_name::serverssl-insecure-compatible:Common:server-ssl"

],

"discoverySources": [

"device_name"

],

"subjectOrganization": "",

"subjectOrganizationUnit": "",

"subjectLocality": "",

"subjectState": "",

"subjectCountry": "",

"issuerOrganization": "AppViewX Inc",

"issuerOrganizationUnit": "",

"issuerLocality": "Seattle",

"issuerState": "Washington",

"issuerCountry": "US",

"version": "3",

"validFrom": 1617025560000,

```

```

"validTo": 1648561560000,

"validFor": "364 day(s) 23 hr(s) 57 min(s)",

"keyAlgorithmAndSize": "RSA 1024",

"signatureAlgorithm": "SHA160withRSA",

"signatureHashAlgorithm": "SHA160",

"keyUsage": "DigitalSignature, KeyEncipherment",

"extendedKeyUsage": "Server Authentication(1.3.6.1.5.5.7.3.1) Client Authentication(1.3.6.1.5.5.7.3.2) ",

"basicConstraints": "Subject Type=End entity, Path Length=none",

"group": "Default",

"subjectAlternativeNames": [

"DNS : appviewx_test"

],

"complianceStatus": "Compliant",

"applications": [],

"expiryStatus": "Valid",

"permission": null,

"category": "Server",

"uuid": "9eb94a53963d1ae326dbf4cda6077f55baa8476e",

"id": "6061da0e92d28c50bd40336b",

"certificateAuthority": "AppViewX",

"authorityKeyIdentifier": "D0:D7:4B:D0:82:85:A4:98:70:6E:75:97:26:C6:A3:14:A5:C0:31:4D",

"subjectKeyIdentifier": "9D:1D:77:A0:CA:35:C5:5B:D4:3A:70:1A:AB:B0:2A:DD:CD:61:D9:80",

"issuerSerialNumber": "2C:F4:8E:5F:5F:D2:C2:F2:8A:DB:5A:D4:A1:06:A5:B2",

"authorityInfoAccess": [

"AuthorityInfoAccess : [ accessMethod : 1.3.6.1.5.5.7.48.1, alternativeName : , url :

https://172.18.0.157:31443/avxapi/controller/avxocsp?issuerserialnumber=59755839906513824709803510723863029170 ]"

],

"certificatePolicies": [],

"crlDistributionPoints": [

"CrlDistributionPoint : [ name : , url : https://172.18.0.157:31443/avxapi/controller/avxcrl?crlFileName=59755839906513824709803510723863029170.crl ]"

],

"thumbprintAlgorithm": "SHA-1",

"thumbPrint": "64:E8:0C:89:5F:6A:F1:2D:09:47:8C:5B:D5:DC:1B:CE:42:78:06:E7",

"type": "Others",

"genericFields": {

"vs_ip_AppViewX": "",

"device_name_AppViewX": ""

```

```

},
"certAttributes": {
  "test": "test"
},
"validFromDate": null,
"validToDate": null,
"discoveredFileNames": [],
"issuingTemplate": null,
"csrGenerationSource": "appviewx",
"certificateHSMDetails": null,
"deviceDetails": null,
"newConnectors": [],
"csrAvailable": true,
"enhancedSANTypes": null,
"autoRenewDate": "",
"missingParamsForAutoRenew": "CSR parameters are available for certificate renewal",
"base64ImageContent": null,
"caConnectorName": null,
"caSettingName": null,
"suspendedCertificate": false,
"comments": null,
"mailAddress": "",
"streetAddress": "",
"postalCode": "",
"publicKeyModulus": null,
"requestIds": [
  "R145",
  "R146"
],
"orderId": null,
"publicKey":
"30:81:89:02:81:81:00:8E:EA:40:EF:61:06:00:89:9F:99:70:61:03:C3:D2:28:C1:EF:12:B2:FB:1A:6E:65:1C:85:3D:E1:8D:BD:DF:68:C9:76:A4:23:0D:79:A2:E6:52:F
0:68:FC:AD:87:D2:D7:70:7C:76:C5:3F:A5:96:7B:D3:74:8A:5A:98:70:48:95:37:51:E3:33:1B:A7:32:19:E5:39:54:38:8A:1A:5B:A0:9C:5D:B5:D6:A6:EC:D9:DB:8A:F
B:B8:BD:66:A6:E2:F9:D8:BF:AB:4D:F1:D3:31:E1:CB:6E:84:CF:C3:6F:E8:1F:E3:AF:12:F4:22:11:13:5E:F3:56:B1:8B:4E:18:BC:4D:02:03:01:00:01",
"ellipticCurve": null,
"issuedByRootCertificate": false,
"cumulativeSanCount": 1,

```

```

"privatekeyAvailable": true
},
"deviceProfiles": [
{
"profileId": "device_name:@serverssl-insecure-compatible:@Common",
"vendor": "F5",
"deviceName": "device_name",
"vendorCategory": "ADC",
"profileIdentifierForView": "device_name::serverssl-insecure-compatible:Common:server-ssl",
"profileDisplayOrder": "Partition:@Profile Name:@SSL Type",
"connectorType": "PROFILE_CONNECTOR",
"applications": [],
"holisticViewData": {
"Partition": "Common",
"Profile Name": "serverssl-insecure-compatible",
"SSL Type": "server-ssl"
},
"overviewData": {},
"inventoryData": {
"associatedObjects": "device_name::serverssl-insecure-compatible:Common:server-ssl"
},
"vendorProperties": {
"partition": "Common",
"sslType": "server-ssl",
"name": "serverssl-insecure-compatible",
"partitionNameWithoutPath": "Common",
"iAppProfile": false
}
}
],
"applicationConnectors": [
{
"appconnectorId": "device_name:@serverssl-insecure-compatible:@Common:@9eb94a53963d1ae326dbf4cda6077f55baa8476e",
"certificateUuid": "9eb94a53963d1ae326dbf4cda6077f55baa8476e",
"profileInfo": {
"profileId": "device_name:@serverssl-insecure-compatible:@Common",
"vendor": "F5",

```

```

"deviceName": "device_name",

"vendorCategory": "ADC",

"profileIdentifierForView": "device_name::serverssl-insecure-compatible:Common:server-ssl",

"profileDisplayOrder": "Partition:@Profile Name:@SSL Type",

"connectorType": "PROFILE_CONNECTOR",

"applications": [],

"holisticViewData": {

  "Partition": "Common",

  "Profile Name": "serverssl-insecure-compatible",

  "SSL Type": "server-ssl"

},

"overviewData": {},

"inventoryData": {

  "associatedObjects": "device_name::serverssl-insecure-compatible:Common:server-ssl"

},

"vendorProperties": {

  "partition": "Common",

  "sslType": "server-ssl",

  "certificateFileName": "certificate_push_202103291347.crt",

  "rootCertificateFileName": "test_cert_ca.crt",

  "certificatePartition": "Common",

  "name": "serverssl-insecure-compatible",

  "partitionNameWithoutPath": "Common",

  "privateKeyPartition": "Common",

  "keyType": "RSA",

  "privateKeyFileName": "certificate_push_202103291347.key",

  "iAppProfile": false

}

},

"backupInfo": {

  "rollbackEligibility": false,

  "backupDisplayMessage": null,

  "backupCertUuid": null,

  "backupCertCommonName": null,

  "backupCertSerialNumber": null,

  "unbindCertificate": false,

  "backupProperties": null

```

```

},
"syncInfo": {
  "syncMessage": {
    "title": "Certificate Push",
    "message": "Certificate pushed to the device successfully",
    "utcTime": "2021-03-29T13:48:30.605",
    "status": "SUCCESS",
    "batchId": null
  },
  "syncStatus": "SYNCRONIZED"
},
"userPreference": {
  "autoPush": false,
  "overwrite": true,
  "securePush": false,
  "userName": "admin",
  "scheduledPushDate": null,
  "modifiedData": true,
  "modifiedTime": "2021-03-29T13:46:34.691",
  "fileProperties": {
    "pushRootAndIntermediateCertificates": false,
    "certificateFileName": "certificate_push.crt",
    "rootCertificateFileName": "test_cert_ca.crt",
    "privateKeyFileName": "certificate_push.key"
  },
  "validationType": "DEFAULT",
  "customApplications": null
},
"vendorScriptDetails": [],
"workflowDetails": {
  "requestId": "146",
  "workOrderId": "0",
  "workflowStatus": "In Progress",
  "workflowType": "VW",
  "userName": "admin",
  "actionType": "PUSHBIND",
  "actionTypeDisplayName": "Push",

```

```

"taskId": "avxapi_5",

"taskName": "Post Push Script Execution",

"taskType": "others",

"taskStatus": "In Progress",

"currentAction": null,

"proceedProcess": null,

"breakdownProcess": null,

"reviewComponent": false,

"implemetationTime": 0,

"workOrderLogs": [

"Pre Push Script not available",

"Certificate push successful in device : device_name. Certificate/Key/CA file name already exists in device with different content. Certificate push has been completed successfully with names: [ Certificate File Name: certificate_push_202103291347.crt, Private Key File Name: certificate_push_202103291347.key, CA File Name: test_cert_ca.crt ]."

]

},

"loggerStatus": null,

"previousApplicationConnectorId": null

}

],

"success": true,

"messages": [

"Certificate push to the profiles completed successfully"

]

},

"message": null,

"appStatusCode": null,

"tags": {},

"headers": null

}

```

Overview of Rollback to ADC profile

This API is to pushrollback a certificate to an ADC profile.

- [Before you begin](#)
- [Request Structure](#)
- [Response Structure](#)

- [Status Codes](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

Before you begin

Before attempting to rollback a certificate to a particular ADC device through AppViewX, the user has to ensure the following:

- ADC devices should be added in AppViewX.
- The device should be in Managed state

Request Structure

URL: /certificate/rollback

Type: POST

Name	Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
sessionId	Header	Session Id received after login	String	Required if username and password are not provided
username	Header	AppViewX login username	String	Required if sessionId is not provided
password	Header	AppViewX login password	String	Required if sessionId is not provided
Content-Type	Header	Specifies the nature of the data in the payload.	String	Value of the param should be 'application/json'
gwkey	Query	Tenant Key. This is needed only in case of multi tenant installations and can be ignored in other type of installations.	String	NA
gwsouce	Query	Source from which the request is triggered (E.g. external)	String	NA
autoApproval	Query	Auto approval needed for the action or not	String	Value should be yes

Name	Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
Payload	Body	Contains all the params to be sent in the request body for the post request	Payload	NA

Payload

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
applicationConnectorIds	Yes	Application connector id	List of Strings	

Response Structure

202 Accepted returns string of type application/json with the following body params

Name	Description	Field Type
response	Contains the response attributes for the rollback request	List of response
message	Success message of the action or failure description in case of error	String
appStatusCode	Application specific status code for the response. Will be non-null for failure response.	String
tags	More info in case of failure response	NA

response

Name	Description	Field Type
requestId	Request Id for rollback action for the application connector	String
connectorId	Application connector Id	String

Status Codes

HTTP Status code	StatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
202 Accepted	NA	App connector rollback action initiated for 1 connector(s).	NA
202 Accepted	NA	Operation cannot be completed for one or more devices as the 'Resource' allocated to you does not have write permission.	User does not have access for the device
401 Unauthorized	AVX_GW_003	Authentication failed, reason - Invalid Credentials	Ensure that valid username and password or valid sessionId is provided as header param.
400 Bad Request	MANDATORY_FIELD_MISSING	Mandatory field is missing or invalid - <<field name>>	Check and ensure that valid value is provided for <<field name>> field in the request.
417 Expectation failed	FIELD_VALUE_INVALID	Invalid value - <<field name>>	Check and ensure that valid value is provided for the <<field name>> field in the request.

HTTP Status code	StatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
417 Expectation failed	CERT-APP-0012	Application connector ids cannot be empty	Please provide value for the field applicationConnectorIds
417 Expectation failed	ERR_APPLICATION_CONNECTOR_LIST_RETRIVAL	Unable to retrieve connector information.	Connector may not be available. Please provide correct value for the field applicationConnectorIds
417 Expectation failed	ERR_APP_CONNECTORS_NOT_FOUND	Application connector(s) not found	Connector may not be available. Please provide correct value for the field applicationConnectorIds
417 Expectation failed	ERR_INITIALIZE_ROLLBACK_REQUEST	Unable to initialize rollback request.	NA
500 Internal Server Error	avx-common-011	Error while processing	NA

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "applicationConnectorIds": [ "device_name:@clientssl-insecure-compatible:@Common:@c46ec8a04da701721159ce0c3cf772367ade58cb"
]
}
```

Sample Response:

```
{
  "response": "Success",
  "message": "App connector rollback action initiated for 1 connector(s).",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": null,
  "headers": null
}
```

Chapter 31: Discover Certificates from firewall

- [Overview](#)

Overview

The API will discover certificates and it's private keys from the firewall device.

- [Before you begin](#)
- [Request Structure](#)
- [Response Structure](#)
- [Status codes](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

Before you begin

Before attempting to discover certificates from a particular Firewall device through AppViewX, the user has to ensure the following:

- Firewall devices should be added in AppViewX.
- The device should be in Managed state.

Request Structure

URL: `/certificate/discovery/instance`

Type: `POST`

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
sessionId	Header	Session Id received after login.	String	Required if username and password are not provided.
username	Header	AppViewX login username.	String	Required if sessionId is not provided.

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
password	Header	AppViewX login password.	String	Required if <code>sessionId</code> is not provided.
Content-Type	Header	Specifies the nature of the data in the payload.	String	Value of the param should be 'application/json'
gwkey	Query	Tenant Key. This is needed only in case of multi tenant installations and can be ignored in other type of installations.	String	NA
gwsources	Query	Source from which the request is triggered (E.g. external).	String	NA
Payload	Body	Contains all the params to be sent in the request body for the post request.	Payload	NA

Payload

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
discoveryType	Yes	Type of the discovery.	String	Possible values: ONDEMAND, SCHEDULED
name	Yes	Name of the discovery instance to be created.	String	NA
description	No	Description of the discovery request.	String	NA
groupName	Yes	Specifies the group under which the discovered certificate needs to be tagged.	String	Not mandatory if the field <code>rbacRuleProcessRequired</code> is true .
source	Yes	Source of the certificates.	String	Value should be FIREWALL .
certStatus	Yes	Specifies the certificate status to be maintained	String	Possible values are Managed, Monitored, None. If None

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
		in the inventory after discovering the certificates.		certificates will not be moved to certificate inventory.
targetList	Yes	Name of the devices where the certificates need to be discovered.	List of String	Device names which are added already need to be specified.
coolingPeriod	Yes	Whether the discovery is sequential or parallel.	Number	0 - sequential 1< - parallel
associatedRule	No	Name of the rule to be associated with the discovered certificates.	String	Rule name which is added already need to be specified.
rbacRuleProcessRequired	No	Whether Rbac rule process in required or not.	Boolean (true or false)	If true new certificates will be tagged under the group specified in the rule.

Response Structure

202 Accepted returns string of type application/json with the following body params.

Name	Description	Field Type
response	Contains the response attributes for the discovery request.	response
message	Success message of the action or failure description in case of error.	String
appStatusCode	Application specific status code for the response. Will be non-null for failure response.	String
tags	More info in case of failure response.	NA

response

Name	Description	Field Type
discoveryName	Name of the discovery request created.	String

Name	Description	Field Type
message	Success message of the action or failure description in case of error.	String

Status codes

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
202 Accepted	NA	Discovery history details added successfully with discovery id 5f5b25dd2ceb1150424ed850, and discovery operation has been triggered.	NA
401 Unauthorized	AVX_GW_003	Authentication failed, reason - Invalid Credentials.	Ensure that valid username and password or valid sessionId is provided as header param.
400 Bad Request	MANDATORY_FIELD_MISSING	Mandatory field is missing or invalid - <<field name>>.	Check and ensure that valid value is provided for <<field name>> field in the request.
400 Bad Request	INVALID_REQUEST	Target list not found.	Check and ensure that valid value is provided for the targetList field in the request.

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
400 Bad Request	MSG_DISC_HISTORY_UNIQUE_NAME	Discovery name already exists. Please specify different Discovery name.	Please provide different value for the field name.
417 Expectation failed	GROUP_NOT_FOUND	Specified certificate group is not found.	Check and ensure that valid value is provided for the <code>groupName</code> section in the request.
417 Expectation failed	FIELD_VALUE_INVALID	Cooling period should be 0 or greater than 1.	Please provide the correct value in the field <code>coolingPeriod</code> .
417 Expectation failed	FIELD_VALUE_INVALID	Discovery Type should be ONDEMAND or SCHEDULED.	Please provide the correct value in the field <code>discoveryType</code> .
500 Internal Server Error	avx-common-011	Error while processing.	NA

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "discoveryType": "ONDEMAND",
  "name": "ServerDiscovery",
  "description": "Discovery from server devices",
  "source": "SERVER",
  "coolingPeriod": "5",
  "associatedRule": "RevokedCertExclusion",
  "certStatus": "MANAGED",
  "rbacRuleProcessRequired": false,
  "groupName": "Default",
  "discoverAllCerts": false,
  "templatesToFilter": [],
  "targetList": [
    "ApacheLinux"
  ]
}
```

Sample Response:

```
{
  "response": {
    "discoveryName": "ServerDiscovery",
    "message": "Discovery history details added successfully with discovery id 605dc592c0bb5b1924e6851f, and discovery operation has been triggered."
  },
  "message": "Discovery history details added successfully with discovery id 605dc592c0bb5b1924e6851f, and discovery operation has been triggered.",
  "appStatusCode": null,
  "tags": {},
  "headers": null
}
```

Chapter 32: Discover Certificates from Server

- [Overview](#)

Overview

The API will discover certificates and it's private keys from the server device.

- [Before you begin](#)
- [Request Structure](#)
- [Response Structure](#)
- [Status Codes](#)
- [Sample Request/Response](#)

Before you begin

Before attempting to discover certificates from a particular Server device through AppViewX, the user has to ensure the following:

- Server devices should be added in AppViewX.
- The device should be in Managed state.

Request Structure

URL: */certificate/discovery/instance*

Type: POST

Name	Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
sessionId	Header	Session Id received after login	String	Required if username and password are not provided
username	Header	AppViewX login username	String	Required if sessionId is not provided

Name	Type	Description	Field Type	Constraints
password	Header	AppViewX login password	String	Required if sessionId is not provided
Content-Type	Header	Specifies the nature of the data in the payload.	String	The value of the param should be 'application/json'
gwkey	Query	Tenant Key. This is needed only in case of multi tenant installations and can be ignored in other type of installations.	String	NA
gwsources	Query	Source from which the request is triggered (E.g. external).	String	NA
Payload	Body	Contains all the params to be sent in the request body for the post request	Payload	NA

Payload

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
discoveryType	Yes	Type of the discovery	String	Possible values: ONDEMAND, SCHEDULED
name	Yes	Name of the discovery instance to be created.	String	NA
description	No	Description of the discovery request	String	NA
groupName	Yes	Specifies the group under which the discovered certificate needs to be tagged.	String	Not mandatory if the field rbacRuleProcessRequired is true
source	Yes	Source of the certificates	String	The value should be SERVER
certStatus	Yes	Specifies the certificate status to be maintained	String	Possible values are Managed, Monitored, None. If None

Name	Mandatory	Description	Field Type	Constraints
		in the inventory after discovering the certificates.		certificates will not be moved to certificate inventory
targetList	Yes	Name of the devices where the certificates need to be discovered	List of String	Device names that are added already need to be specified
coolingPeriod	Yes	Whether the discovery is sequential or parallel	Number	0 - sequential >1 - parallel
associatedRule	No	Name of the rule to be associated with the discovered certificates	String	Rule name which is added already need to be specified
rbacRuleProcessRequired	No	Whether Rbac rule process is required or not	Boolean (true or false)	If true new certificates will be tagged under the group specified in the rule

Response Structure

202 Accepted returns string of type application/json with the following body params

Name	Description	Field Type
response	Contains the response attributes for the discovery request	response
message	Success message of the action or failure description in case of error	String
appStatusCode	Application-specific status code for the response. Will be non-null for failure response.	String
tags	More info in case of failure response	NA

response

Name	Description	Field Type
discoveryName	Name of the discovery request created	String

Name	Description	Field Type
message	Success message of the action or failure description in case of error	String

Status Codes

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
202 Accepted	NA	Discovery history details added successfully with discovery id 605dc592c0bb5b1924e6851f, and discovery operation has been triggered.	NA
401 Unauthorized	AVX_GW_003	Authentication failed, reason - Invalid Credentials	Ensure that valid username and password or valid sessionId is provided as header param.
400 Bad Request	MANDATORY_FIELD_MISSING	Mandatory field is missing or invalid - <<field name>>	Check and ensure that valid value is provided for <<field name>> field in the request.
400 Bad Request	INVALID_REQUEST	Target list not found	Check and ensure that a valid value is provided for the targetList field in the request.

HTTP Status code	appStatusCode	Message	Possible remediation
400 Bad Request	MSG_DISC_HISTORY_UNIQUE_NAME	The Discovery name already exists. Please specify a different Discovery name	Please provide a different value for the field name
404 Not Found	GROUP_NOT_FOUND	A specified certificate group is not found	Check and ensure that valid value is provided for the groupName section in the request.
417 Expectation failed	FIELD_VALUE_INVALID	cooling period should be 0 or greater than 1	Please provide the correct value in the field coolingPeriod .
417 Expectation failed	FIELD_VALUE_INVALID	Discovery Type should be ONDEMAND or SCHEDULED	Please provide the correct value in the field discoveryType .
500 Internal Server Error	avx-common-011	Error while processing	NA

Sample Request/Response

- [Sample Request:](#)
- [Sample Response:](#)

Sample Request:

```
{
  "discoveryType": "ONDEMAND",
```



```
"name": "ServerDiscovery",  
"description": "Discovery from server devices",  
"source": "SERVER",  
"coolingPeriod": "5",  
"associatedRule": "RevokedCertExclusion",  
"certStatus": "MANAGED",  
"rbacRuleProcessRequired": false,  
"groupName": "Default",  
"discoverAllCerts": false,  
"templatesToFilter": [],  
"targetList": [  
  "ApacheLinux"  
]  
}
```

Sample Response:

```
{  
  "response": {  
    "discoveryName": "ServerDiscovery",  
    "message": "Discovery history details added successfully with discovery id 605dc592c0bb5b1924e6851f, and discovery operation has been triggered."  
  },  
  "message": "Discovery history details added successfully with discovery id 605dc592c0bb5b1924e6851f, and discovery operation has been triggered.",  
  "appStatusCode": null,  
  "tags": {},  
  "headers": null  
}
```

Chapter 33: HP iLO Vendor Integration via REST Interface

- CSR Generation
- Fetch CSR
- Import Certificate
- Version Fetch

CSR Generation

HTTPS Method: POST

URL: redfish/v1/Managers/1/SecurityService/HttpsCert/Actions/HpHttpsCert.GenerateCSR/

Request Details:

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraint
Country	Query	Name of the country, mandatory value.	string	NA
State	Query	Name of the state, mandatory value.	string	NA
City	Query	Name of the city, mandatory value.	string	NA
OrgName	Query	Name of the organization, mandatory value.	string	NA
OrgUnit	Query	Name of the organization unit, mandatory value.	string	NA
CommonName	Query	Common name, mandatory value.	string	NA

Payload Format:

```
{ "Country": "<string>", "State": "<string>", "City": "<string>", "OrgName": "<string>", "OrgUnit": "<string>", "CommonName": "<string>"}
```

HTTPS Status Code: 200 OK

Response Received in Postman:

```
{  
  "Messages": [  
    {  
      "Message": "Certificate generated successfully."  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

```
{
  "MessageID": "iLO.0.10.GeneratingCertificate"
},
{
  "Type": "ExtendedError.1.0.0",
  "error": {
    "@Message.ExtendedInfo": [
      {
        "MessageID": "iLO.0.10.GeneratingCertificate"
      }
    ],
    "code": "iLO.0.10.ExtendedInfo",
    "message": "See @Message.ExtendedInfo for more information."
  }
}
```

Fetch CSR

Description: After 5 min of performing a POST request to "Generate CSR" API, perform a GET request to below API to retrieve the CSR in the CertificateSigningRequest key.

HTTPS Method: GET

URL: redfish/v1/Managers/1/SecurityService/HttpsCert/

HTTPS Status Code: 200 OK

Response Received in Postman:

```
"CertificateSigningRequest": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE
REQUEST-----\nMIICzDCCABQCAQAwXDEWMBQGA1UEAwNSUXpU0dImzMxMVZTVzEMMAoGA1UECwwD\nREVWMMQwwCgYDVQQKDANBVlgxDDAKB
gNVBAcMA0NCRTElMAkGA1UECAwCVe4xCzAJ\nBgNVBAYTAkOMIIBjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBCgKCAQEAr34+jlzd\nbLItKJztOqmS3VD+B7/9/ENQIKDSr/TIGV6wbTaAFz9eTQ34KLhTz73XaE0RF0IN\nb
+HiC+9fTx+WAXfV/TMktutQqlxgZGlcV642Y5XXGSYMu/Y30L4aQCXPYtIsXv/60\nnzELkeoXSjavfdcXvgPgaghMdEuMMGDd7NnUd83uMwzZemCeanu5He3xJDn
Zj4T6tlnFmi79GG4w5hPrIZlcpIqPejmFr1Inj0wcMvcPeggTHdL2889RJWkmcg0yKhO4R\nningTBojcCQO1NfQb4WxuyaW9GqSPfhvZMUF96f5NoOfgQ4z5nk2A
m8pX25zoFbZU\nBhnDtoCH6+fJlwIDAQABOCswKQYJKoZIhvcNAQkOMRwwGjAYBgNVHREEETAPgg1J\nnTE9TR0gzMzExVINXMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBCwUA
A4IBAQAtcjISzAdop6Rfk5Cchlnzn0Rmco4Mkya8w5zISbPkv2aEOC5xM0D5Pr/bOo/TVPA63PSwRz1FJDSVNqk82Miklnq1vmLorBRW1NaUYWfJbrt+Ye5bonW
bMBWEzcW1ha15iMkb8dgbqSn43tHnt3+2YO\nnDdJbKDGvKdMaKhZQVOYzmBBW20hOBjCRiKUSoUEor9vDwaYc5MfRyxe3ShSM2MD\nn20QsZqlHAnJjXA+i
```

```
XroCqEqVWkn50KeKc9FGLMWDdwS1rlnK2tzOBPIw5oglGETQ\ntGfv/eDTSK8ciddQRMbWOUIgTWCG/+bQYiXf2A1VRJ6DrvNc9E4DIQ/0BPIR5YYT\n-----END
CERTIFICATE REQUEST-----\n"
```



Note: After fetching the CSR, replace all the "\n"s with new line, sign the certificate from appviewx website and download the server level certificate in (.pem) format.

Import Certificate

Description: This section describes the API used for pushing the certificate to an iLO device.

HTTPS Method: POST

URL: redfish/v1/Managers/1/SecurityService/HttpsCert/Actions/HpHttpsCert.ImportCertificate/

Request Details:

Name	Param Type	Description	Field Type	Constraint
Certificate	Query	Certificate file.	text	NA

Payload Format:

```
{ "Certificate": "<text>" }
```

HTTPS Status Code: 200 OK

Response Received in Postman:

```
{
  "Messages": [
    {
      "MessageID": "iLO.0.10.ImportCertSuccessfulILOResetinProgress"
    }
  ],
  "Type": "ExtendedError.1.0.0",
  "error": {
    "@Message.ExtendedInfo": [
      {
        "MessageID": "iLO.0.10.ImportCertSuccessfulILOResetinProgress"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```

"code": "iLO.0.10.ExtendedInfo",
"message": "See @Message.ExtendedInfo for more information."
}
}

```



Note: While performing "importCertificate", the Certificate in the payload must have no spaces and all the new line characters must be replaced with "\n"

Version Fetch

Description: Perform a GET request to below API (URL) to retrieve the version in the Oem/Hp/Manager/ManagerFirmwareVersion key.

HTTPS Method: GET

URL: redfish/v1

HTTPS Status Code: 200 OK

Response Received in Postman:

```

"Oem": {
  "Hp": {
    "@odata.type": "#HpiLOServiceExt.1.0.0.HpiLOServiceExt",
    "Manager": [
      {
        "DefaultLanguage": "en",
        "FQDN": "ilo.appviewx.net",
        "HostName": "ilo",
        "Languages": [
          {
            "Language": "en",
            "TranslationName": "English",
            "Version": ""
          }
        ],
        "ManagerFirmwareVersion": "2.55",
        "ManagerType": "iLO 4"
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

```
}  
}
```



Note: While performing "importCertificate", the Certificate in the payload must have no spaces and all the new line characters must be replaced with "\n"

Chapter 34: Glossary

This table describes common terms used in this guide.

Terms	Definition
ACME	Automatic Certificate Management Environment (ACME) protocol is a communications protocol for automating the certificate enrollment to the CA and provision the certificate on the requesting entity.
Certificate Authority (CA)	A certificate authority or certification authority is an entity that issues digital certificates. It certifies the ownership of the key pair belongs to the subject within the certificate.
X.509 Digital Certificate	X.509 is a standard defining the format of public key certificates. An X. 509 certificate is using the widely accepted public key infrastructure (PKI) standard to verify that a public key belongs to the user, computer or service identity contained within the certificate.
Identity	The digital certificate can also be called a Digital ID or Identity for the subject to whom it is certified.
PKI	A public key infrastructure (PKI) is a technology containing a set of roles, policies, and procedures needed to create, distribute, store and revoke digital certificates and manage public-key encryption.
KMIP	The Key Management Interoperability Protocol is a communication standard protocol that defines message formats for the management of cryptographic keys on a key management server.
MDM	Mobile Device Management (MDM) is the administration of mobile devices, such as smartphones, tablet computers, and laptops.
EST	The Enrollment over Secure Transport or EST is a cryptographic protocol that describes an X. 509 certificate management protocol targeting public key infrastructure (PKI) clients that need to acquire client certificates and associated certificate authority (CA) certificates. EST is described in RFC 7030
SCEP	Simple Certificate Enrollment Protocol (SCEP) is an IETF RFC. This enables network user to request their digital certificate electronically and as simply as possible. Supported by most of the network devices.
SSL/TLS Certificates	SSL refers to Secure Sockets Layer whereas TLS refers to Transport Layer Security. Both are cryptographic protocols providing secure data communication in a network.